EN

F1

LUST

CDD3000

Application Manual

Servocontroller system 2.4 A - 170 A



Adaptation of the drive system to the application

CDD3000 Catalogue Selecting and ordering a drive system CDD3000 Operation **Application Manual** Manual Quick and easy initial Adaptation of the drive commissioning system to the application User Manual User Manual User Manual CANLust CANopen **PROFIBUS-DP** G Project planning, Project planning, Project planning, installation and installation and installation and commissioning of the commissioning of the commissioning of the CDD3000 on the field bus CDD3000 on the field bus CDD3000 on the field bus

CDD3000 Application Manual

Overview of documentation



ID no.: 0931.22 B.1-00

Date: 12/2005

Applicable from firmware version V3.20

Required DRIVEMANAGER at least version V3.50-00

We reserve the right to make technical changes.

Before purchase

With delivery (depending on supply package)

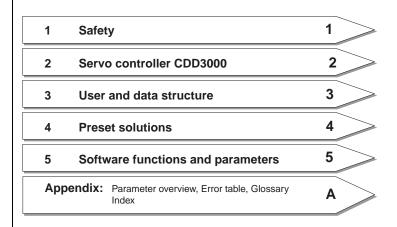
Dear User,

This manual is aimed primarily at you as a **programmer** of drive and automation solutions. It describes how you can adapt your new CDD3000 drive system optimally to your specific application. We assume your drive has been commissioned by means of the first commissioning procedure – if note, you should first refer to the Operation Manual.

Don't be put off by the size of the manual: Only sections 1 to 3 contain essential information with which you need to familiarize yourself. The remaining sections and the Appendix are provided **as reference resources**: (they present the full

scope of functions and flexibility of the software of the CDD3000 in handling a wide variety of drive tasks.) In those sections you can also concentrate on the functions of relevance to your application, e.g. encoder simulation or sinusoidal ramps.

Good luck, and have a nice day!



How to use this Manual

Pictograms



Important! Misoperation may damage the drive or cause it to malfunction.



Danger from electrical tension!Improper behaviour may endanger human life.



Danger from rotating parts!The drive may start running automatically.



> Note: Useful information



Reference: More information in other sections of the Application Manual or additional documents

Table of contents

Safety

1

3

1.1	Measures for your safety	1-7
1.2	Intended use	1-9
1.3	Responsibility	1-10

2 Servocontroller CDD3000

2.1	Device and terminal view	2-2
2.2	Module mounting	2-8
2.3	Ambient conditions	2-10
2.4	Specification of control connections	2-11
2.5	LEDs	2-14
2.6	Isolation concept	2-15
2.7	Device software	2-17

User control structure

3.1	Operation with DRIVEMANAGER	3-2
3.1.1	User screens	3-4
3.1.2	Parameter Editor	3-8
3.1.3	User levels	3-9
3.2	Operation with KeyPad KP200XL	3-10
3.3	Saving the settings	3-14
3.4	Device status	3-17
3.5	Commissioning	3-20

4	Preset solutions
4.1	Selecting preset solutions4-3
4.1.1	Reference structure
4.2	Torque control (TCT_1)4-10
4.2.1	Making basic settings4-10
4.2.2	Setting function parameters 4-11
4.2.3	Terminal assignment4-12
4.3	Speed control with
	external position control (SCT_1)4-13
4.3.1	Making basic settings4-15
4.3.2	Setting function parameters 4-16
4.3.3	Terminal assignment4-17
4.4	Speed control with ±10 V reference input
	(SCT_2, SCB_2)4-18
4.4.1	Making basic settings4-19
4.4.2	Setting function parameters 4-21
4.4.3	Terminal assignment4-22
4.4.4	Control via field bus4-23
4.5	Speed control with fixed speeds
	(SCT_3, SCB_3)4-24
4.5.1	Making basic settings
4.5.2	Setting function parameters
4.5.3	Terminal assignment
4.5.4	Control via field bus
4.6	Speed control via pulse input
4.0.1	(SCT_4, SCB_4)4-31
4.6.1	Making basic settings
4.6.2 4.6.3	Setting function parameters4-36 Terminal assignment4-37
4.6.4	Control via field bus
-	
4.7	Speed control, reference and Control via field bus (SCB_5)4-39
171	
4.7.1 4.7.2	Making basic settings
4.7.2	Terminal assignment
4.7.3	าธิกาทแล่น ส่งจางที่แก่ธุณ

4.8	Positioning, reference and Control via field bus (PCB_2)	4-43
4.8.1	Making basic settings	4-44
4.8.2	Setting function parameters	4-53
4.8.3	Terminal assignment	4-54
4.9	Positioning with fixed positions (PCT_3, PCB_3)	4-55
4.9.1	Making basic settings	
4.9.2	Setting function parameters	
4.9.3	Terminal assignment	
4.9.4	Control via field bus	
4.9.5	Activation	
4.10	Positioning free programmable (iMotion)	
	(PCT_4, PCB_4)	
4.10.1	Overview of functions	
4.10.2	Making basic settings	
4.10.3	Special functions of the preset solution	
4.10.4	Terminal assignment	
4.10.5	Activation	
4.10.6	Control via field bus	
4.10.7	Command set	
4.10.8 4.10.9	Sequence programs	
4.10.9 4.10.10	Program examples Calculation aids	
4.10.10		4-150
5	Software functions	
5.1	Inputs	5-3
5.1.1	Analog inputs	5-4
5.1.2	Digital inputs	
5.1.3	Digital inputs	
	User module UM8I40 (optional)	5-21
5.1.4	Virtual (digital) inputs	5-23
5.2	Outputs	5-24
5.2.1	Digital outputs	5-25
5.2.2	Digital outputs, user module UM8I40	
5.2.3	Virtual (digital) outputs	

5.3	Loop control	5-48
5.3.1	Loop control software	
5.3.2	Speed control / Position control	5-51
5.4	Limit values	5-59
5.4.1	Limit values	
5.4.2	Tolerances	5-61
5.4.3	Tracking error	5-63
5.4.4	Stop ramps	5-64
5.5	Motor and encoder	5-65
5.5.1	Motor	5-66
5.5.2	Motor protection	5-68
5.5.3	Encoder	
5.5.4	Find commutation	
5.5.5	Linear motors	5-90
5.6	Actual values	5-92
5.6.1	Temperatures	5-93
5.6.2	Device data	5-94
5.6.3	Slots	
5.6.4	Field bus	5-96
5.7	Error messages	5-97
5.8	Bus systems	5-99
5.8.1	PROFIBUS	5-100
5.8.2	CANLust	5-101
5.8.3	CANopen	5-103
5.9	Master encoder/Encoder simulation	5-104
5.9.1	Encoder simulation	5-105
5.9.2	Master encoder	5-109
5.9.3	Encoder simulation via SSI	5-113
5.10	Cam gear	5-116

- A Overview of parameters
- B Troubleshooting
- C Index

1.1 Measures for your safety

1 Safety

The new CDD3000 servocontrollers are quick and safe to handle. For your own safety and for the safe functioning of your device, please be sure to observe the following points:



Read the Operation Manual first!

Follow the safety instructions!



Electric drives are

- dangerous:
 - Electrical voltages > 230 V/460 V: Dangerously high voltages may still be present 10 minutes after the power is cut. so always make sure the system is no longer live!
 - Rotating parts
 - Hot surfaces



Protection against magnetic and/or electromagnetic fields during installation and operation.

- Persons fitted with heart pacemakers, metallic implants and hearing aids etc. must not be allowed access to the following areas:
 - Areas where drive systems are installed, repaired and operated.
 - Areas where motors are installed, repaired and operated. Motors with permanent magnets pose a particular hazard.



Note:

If it is necessary to access such areas, suitability to do so must be determined beforehand by a doctor 2

1

EN



Your qualification:

- In order to prevent personal injury and damage to property, only personnel with electrical engineering qualifications may work on the device.
- The said qualified personnel must be familiar with the contents of the Operation Manual (cf. IEC364, DIN VDE0100).
- Knowledge of national accident prevention regulations (e.g. VBG 4 in Germany, regulations laid down by the employers' liability insurance associations) is essential.

During installation observe the following instructions:



- Always comply with the connection conditions and technical specifications.
- Comply with the standards for electrical installations, such as regarding cable cross-section, PE conductor and earth connections.
- Do not touch electronic components and contacts (electrostatic discharge may destroy components).

Pictograms used

The safety instructions detail the following hazard classes. The hazard class defines the risk posed by failing to comply with the safety notice.

Warning symbols	General explanation	Hazard class to ANSI Z 535
	Important! Misoperation may damage the drive or cause it to malfunction.	Serious injury or damage to property may occur.
	Danger from electrical tension! Improper conduct may endanger human life.	Death or serious injury will occur.
	Danger from rotating parts! Drive may start up automatically.	Death or serious injury will occur.

1.2 Intended use		Drive controllers are components that are intended for installation in stationary electrical systems or machines. The drive controllers may not be commissioned (i.e. may not be put to their intended use) until it has been established that the machine complies with the provisions of EC Directive 98/37/EC (Machinery Directive); EN 60204 is to be observed.
		Commissioning (i.e. putting the device to its intended use) is only permitted in compliance with the EMC Directive (89/336/EEC).
		CE The CD3000 conforms to the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/ ECC.
		The harmonized standards of the EN 50178/DIN VDE 0160 series in conjunction with EN 60439-1/ VDE 0660 part 500 and EN 60146/ VDE 0558 are to be applied with regard to the drive controllers.
		If the drive controller is used for special applications (e.g. in areas subject to explosion hazard), the required standards and regulations (e.g. EN 50014, "General provisions" and EN 50018 "Pressurized enclosure") must always be observed.
		Repairs may only be carried out by authorized repair workshops. Unauthorized opening and incorrect intervention could lead to death, physical injury or material damage. The warranty provided by LUST would thereby be rendered void.
		Note: Deployment of the drive controllers in non-stationary equipment is classed as non-standard ambient conditions, and is permissible only by special agreement.

_

1

CDD3000 Application Manual

1-3

EN

1.3 Responsibility

Electronic devices are fundamentally not fail-safe. The company setting up and/or operating the machine or plant is itself responsible for ensuring that the drive is rendered safe if the device fails.

EN 60204-1/DIN VDE 0113 "Safety of machines", in the section on "Electrical equipment of machines", stipulates safety requirements for electrical controls. They are intended to protect personnel and machinery, and to maintain the function capability of the machine or plant concerned, and must be observed.

An emergency off system does not necessarily have to cut the power supply to the drive. To protect against danger, it may be more beneficial to maintain individual drives in operation or to initiate specific safety sequences. Execution of the emergency off measure is assessed by means of a risk analysis of the machine or plant, including the electrical equipment to DIN EN 1050, and is determined with selection of the circuit category in accordance with DIN EN 954-1 "Safety of machines - Safety-related parts of controls".

2

3

٨

2 Servocontroller CDD3000

2.1	Device and terminal view	2-2
2.2	Module mounting	2-8
2.3	Ambient conditions	2-10
2.4	Specification of control connections	2-11
2.5	LEDs	2-14
2.6	Isolation concept	2-15
2.7	Device software	2-17

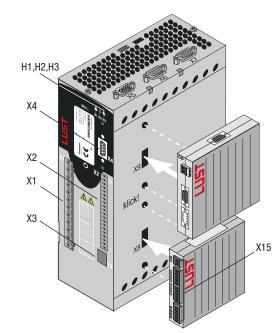


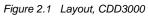
Note:

This section sets out basic aspects of the device hardware which are essential to understanding and using the Application Manual. For more information on the device hardware refer to the CDD3000 Operation Manual.

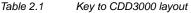








No.	Designation	Function
H1, H2, H3	LEDs	Device status display
X1	Power connection	Mains, motor, braking resistor (L+/RB), DC supply
X2	Control connection	4 digital inputs 3 digital outputs (of which 1 relay) 2 analog inputs
X3	PTC connection	PTC, Klixon evaluation or linear temperature transmitter
X4	RS232 connection	Serial interface for connection of DRIVEMANAGER or KEYPAD KP200XL
X5	Position communication	Encoder simulation/master encoder with TTL level
X6	Resolver connection	Resolver, Hall sender
X7	Encoder connection	Single/multi-turn with SIN/COS signal, SSI or Hiperface interface



No.	Designation	Function
X8	Option slot 1	e.g. for user module UM8I40
Х9	Option slot 2	e.g. for communication module CM-xxx
X15	Control terminal UM8I40	I/O expansion

Table 2.1 Key to CDD3000 layout

X1	Designation 32.xxx	X1	Designation 34.xxx
U V W ÷ L+ RB L- C V N	Motor cable U Motor cable V Motor cable W Grounding lead PE Grounding lead PE DC-link voltage + /Braking resistor Braking resistor DC-link voltage - Grounding lead PE NC Neutral conductor	□ □ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓ □ ↓2	Motor cable U Motor cable V Motor cable W Grounding lead PE Grounding lead PE DC-link voltage + /Braking resistor Braking resistor DC-link voltage - Grounding lead PE Mains phase L3 Mains phase L2
🗖 L1	Mains phase L1	🗖 L1	Mains phase L1

Table 2.2

Note:

Power terminal designation, CDD3000



Be sure to observe device name plate data.

2

1



X2		Designation	Function	
20		BRK _{OUT}	Brake output	
20		BRK _{GND}	Ground for brake output, supply	
19 18		BRK _{VCC}	24 V for brake output, supply	
17		OSD02	Relay output (root) 14	
16		OSD02	Relay output (NO contact)) 13	
15		OSD01	Digital output	
14		OSD00	Digital output	
13		DGND	Digital ground	
12		ISD04	Digital input	
11		ISD03	Digital input	
10		ISD02	Digital input	
9		ISD01	Digital input	
8		ISD00	Digital input	
7		ENPO	Power stage hardware enable	
6		DGND	Digital ground	
5		+24V	Auxiliary voltage +24 V	
4		ISA01-		
3		ISA01+	Analog reference input 0- 10 V	
2		ISA00-		
1		ISA00+	Analog reference input <u>+</u> 10 V	

Table 2.3Control terminal designation, CDD3000

2 Servocontroller CDD3000

X15	Designation	Function
	U _V	24 V DC supply, feed
○ 2 🗖	DGND	Digital ground
21	U _V	Auxiliary voltage 24 V DC
○ 22 □	IED00	Digital input
	IED01	Digital input
0 24	IED02	Digital input
0 25	IED03	Digital input
○ 26 🔲	IED04	Digital input
○ 27 □	IED05	Digital input
	IED06	Digital input
	IED07	Digital input
30	DGND	Digital ground
31 🗖	DGND	Digital ground
● 32 □ ● 33 □	0ED00	Digital output
33	0ED01	Digital output
	0ED02	Digital output
35	0ED03	Digital output

Table 2.4

Control terminal designation, UM-8I40

Α

2

Pin assignment of serial interface X4 9-pin D-Sub socket

X4/Pin	Function	
1	+15 V DC for KeyPad KP200	
2	TxD, send data	
3	RxD, receive data	
4	Do not use	
5	GND for +15 V DC of KeyPad KP200	
6	+24 V DC, control pcb power supply	
7	Do not use	
8	Do not use	
9	GND for +24 V DC, control pcb power supply	

Table 2.5Pin assignment X4

Pin assignment X5 Position communication 9-pin D-Sub plug

X5/Pin	Function
1	GND
2	GND
3	R-
4	B -
5	A+
6	5V / 100 mA
7	R+
8	B+
9	A-

Table 2.6Pin assignment X5

Pin assignment X6 Resolver 9-pin D-Sub socket

X6/Pin	Function
1	SIN+ (S2)
2	SIN- (S4)
3	COS+ (S1)
4	GND
5	РТС
6	REF+ (R1) (8 kHz, approx. 7 V AC)
7	REF- (R2)
8	COS- (S3)
9	РТС

Table 2.7Pin assignment X6

Pin assignment X7 Encoder connection 15-pin HD D-Sub socket

X7/Pin	Sin/Cos function	SSI function	HIPERFACE function
1	A-	A-	REFCOS
2	A+	A+	COS+
3	V (150 mA)	V (150 mA)	
4		DATA+	Data+ RS485
5		DATA-	Data- RS 485
6	В -	В -	REFSIN
7			Us 7-12 V / 100 mA
8	GND	GND	GND
9	R-		
10	R+		
11	B+	B+	SIN+
12	Sense+	Sense+	Sense+
13	Sense-	Sense-	Sense-
14		CLK+	
15		CLK-	



Pin assignment X7

2

5

A

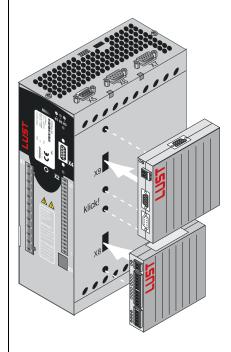
EN

2.2 Module mounting

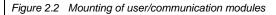
The CDD3000 servocontrollers have two option slots to accommodate user and communication modules.

Servocontrollers **up to size BG5** are side mounted. To remove them, press the red release lever on the front and withdraw the module to the side.

Servocontrollers BG1 ... BG5

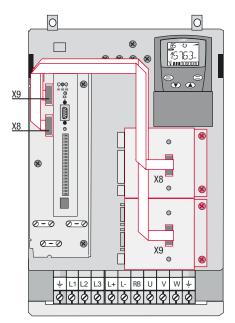


X8 = Option slot 1 for user modules (UM-xxxx) X9 = Option slot 2 for communication modules (CM-xxxx).



For servocontroller **sizes BG6 to BG8** the modules are built-in. For mounting you will require one mounting package MP-CMUM for each module (see Order Catalogue). Each mounting package also includes a ribbon cable to connect X8 to X8 or X9 to X9.





The CDD3000 servocontroller has two option slots to accommodate user and communication modules.

Figure 2.3 Mounting of user/communication modules (BG6 to BG8)



Important: Do not plug in/remove modules during operation.

EN

2.3 Ambient conditions

Characteristic		Specification of servocontrollers		
Temperature	in operation	-1045 ° C (BG1 BG5) -10 40 °C (BG6 BG8) with power reduction to 55 ° C		
range	in storage	-25 +55 °C		
	in transit	-25 +70 °C		
Relative air humi	dity	15 85 %, condensation not permitted		
Mechanical strength to IEC 68-2-6	Vibration	0,075 mm in frequency range 10 57 Hz 1 g in frequency range 57 150 Hz		
	Device	IP20 (NEMA 1)		
Protection	Cooling method	Cold plate: IP20 Push-through heat sink: IP54 (315 kW)		
Touch protection		VBG 4		
Mounting height		up to 1000 m above MSL, above 1000 m above MSL with power reduction 1% per 100 m, max. 2000 m above MSL		

Table 2.9Ambient conditions for the servocontrollers

Specification of Servocontroller CDD3000 control 2.4 connections

Des.	No.	Des.	Specification	Isolation
	1	ISA00+	• ISA00: $U_{IN} = \pm 10$ V DC, resolution 12-bit,	
	2	ISA00-	sampling time 1 ms (special function 125 μs)	
Analog	3	ISA01+	• ISA01: $U_{IN} = +$ 10 V DC, resolution 10-bit,	
Analog	4	ISA01-	sampling time 1 ms	
Inputs			• Tolerance: ± 1% of meas.	
			 24 V digital input, PLC-compatible Switching level Low/High: <4.8 V / > 8 V DC Sampling time 1 ms 	
			• $R_{IN} = 110 \text{ k}\Omega$	
	8 9 10	ISD00 ISD01 ISD02	ISD00-ISD02: Frequency range < 500 Hz, sampling time 1ms	
	11	ISD02	 ICD02_ICD04: Eroquopou rango < 500 kHz 	
Digital	12	ISD03 ISD04	 ISD03-ISD04: Frequency range < 500 kHz, sampling time 1ms (special functions < 2 μs) 	Yes
Inputs			 PLC-compatible Switching level Low/High: <5 V / > 18 V DC 	
			• I _{max} (at 24 V) = 10 mA	
			• $R_{IN} = 3 k\Omega$	
	7	ENPO	Hardware enable of power stage = High level	Yes
			Specification as ISD00	
	14	OSD00	Short-circuit-proof with 24V supply from	
Digital	15	OSD01	servocontroller	
Digital			PLC-compatible, sampling time 1 ms	Yes
Outputs			• I _{max} = 50 mA, high-side driver	
-			 No internal freewheeling diode; provide external protection 	



Specification of control connections

EN

2 Servocontroller CDD3000

Des.	No.	Des.	Specification	Isolation
Relay output	16 17	OSD02	 Relay, 1 NO contact 25 V / 1 A AC, usage category AC1 30 V / 1 A DC, usage category DC1 Sampling time 1 ms Operating delay approx. 10 ms 	Yes
voltage supply	5 6, 13	+24 V DGND	 Auxiliary voltage U_V = 24 V DC, short-circuit-proof Tolerance <u>+</u>20% I_{max} = 100 mA (overall, also includes driver currents for outputs OSD0x) External 24V supply to control electronics in case of power failure possible, Current consumption I_{max} = 1 A 	Yes
Motor holding brake	18 19 20	VCC03 GND03 OSD03	 Digital +24 V output, high-active Short-circuit-proof Suitable for actuation of a motor holding brake I_{max} = 2,0 A (current overload causes shutoff) to v_{Umax}=45°C; reduction of I_{max} at v_U > 45°C. I_{min} = 150 mA (I < I_{min} wire break causes shut-off) Separate voltage supply required: U_{IN} = + 24 V ± 10% I_{IN} = 2.1 A Also usable as configurable digital output 	Yes

 Table 2.10
 Specification of control connections

User module UM-8I4O

Des.	Terminal	Specification	floating
Digital inp	ut		
+24V DC	X15-21	Auxiliary voltage for IEDxx	
IED00 to IED07	X15-22 to X15-29	$ \begin{array}{l} \mbox{Limit frequency 5 kHz} \\ \mbox{PLC-compatible} \\ \mbox{Switching level Low/High: } <5 V / > 18 V DC \\ \mbox{I}_{max} \mbox{at } 24 V = 6 \mbox{mA} \\ \mbox{R}_{IN} = 4 \mbox{ k}\Omega \\ \mbox{Internal signal delay time} \approx 2 \mbox{\mu s} \\ \mbox{Terminal scan cycle} = 1 \mbox{ms} \end{array} $	Yes
DGND	X15-30	Digital ground for IEDxx	
OED00 to OED03	X15-32 to X15-35	 Short-circuit proof, I_{kmax} = 1.2 A/OEDxx PLC-compatible Current at "1": I_{min} = 5 mA I_{max} = 500 mA I_{max} in parallel operation = 125 mA Internal signal delay time ≈ 250 µs Terminal scan cycle = 1ms Protection against inductive load Thermal overload protection High-side driver 	Yes
DGND	X15-31	Digital ground for OEDxx	
Supply vol	tage, module	feed	
+24V DC	X15-1	 U_V = 24 V DC ±20% I = 0.6 A No polarity reversal protection 	
DGND	X15-2	Digital ground	

Table 2.11 Specification of control connections, UM-8I4O



LEDs



At the top right of the servocontroller there are three status LEDs coloured red (H1), yellow (H2) and green (H3).

Device status	Red LED (H1)	Yellow LED (H2)	Green LED (H3)
Power on	О	О	•
Servocontroller ready (ENPO set)	О	•	•
Control enabled	О	*	•
Error	★ (flash code)	О	•
Warning (in "ready" condition)	٠	•	•
Warning (in "control enabled" condition)	•	*	•
◯ LED off, ● LED on, 米 LED flashing			

Table 2.12 Meanings of LEDs

1

Note:

Error messages can be viewed in more detail using the KEYPAD KP200 control unit or the DRIVEMANAGER.



For more information on the error messages see Appendix B.

2 Servocontroller CDD3000

LUST

2.6 Isolation concept

The analog and digital inputs are isolated from each other in order to avoid transient currents and interference over the connected lines. The analog inputs are connected to the potential of the servocontroller processor. The digital inputs and outputs are isolated, thereby keeping interference away from the processor and the analog signal processing.

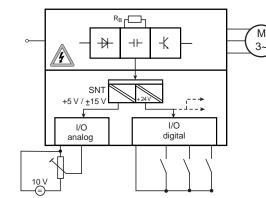


Figure 2.4 Voltage supply to I/Os

When selecting the cable, note that the cables for the analog inputs and outputs must always be shielded. The cable or wire core shield on shielded pairs should cover as large an area as possible in respect of EMC considerations, thereby providing safe discharge of high-frequency interference voltages (skin effect).

Use of the device's internal 24 V DC as supply voltage in conjunction with the analog input ISA01 as the digital input requires connection of digital ground and of signals ISA01-. For the reasons mentioned above, this can lead to interference, and demands extra care in selecting and connecting the control cables.



Note: Only analog input ISA01 usable as digital input.



Note:	Optionally, the standard inputs and outputs provided can be expanded by an additional eight inputs and four outputs with the user module UM-8I4O.

1

2

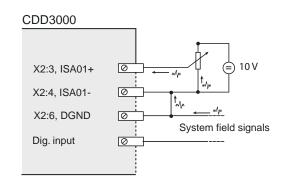
Special case: use of an analog

input as a digital input

		X2	Des.	Function
		1	ISA00+	Analog reference input \pm 10 V
		2	ISA00-	Analog reference input \pm 10 V
A bridge is only required when the	\sim	3	ISA01+	Analog reference input 0-10 V
internal 24 V is used.		4	ISA01-	Analog reference input 0-10 V
	•	- 5	+24 V	Auxiliary voltage 24 V,
		6	DGND	Digital ground
	L-	7	ENPO	Power stage hardware enable

Figure 2.5 Removal of isolation

If more digital inputs and outputs are required than are present on the servocontroller, we recommend using user module UM-8I4O. It ensures safe operation of the CDD3000 servocontroller with no disturbance of the analog signals. Safe operation based on burst immunity to EN 61000-4-4 is not affected by connection of the analog and digital ground. The only effect may be on evaluation of the analog input resulting from interference voltage where long cables are attached to the digital outputs and inputs.





1•

For more information on the analog and digital inputs, see section 5.1.

Example: Risk of disturbance



2.7 Device software



Note: This function is available as from hardware version 1.1.

Loading new device software

With the DRIVEMANAGER a new device software release (firmware) can be loaded into the Flash-EPROM of the CDD3000.

- 1. To perform the update, connect the DRIVEMANAGER to the servocontroller.
- From the Tools menu choose "Load device software (firmware) ...". The DRIVEMANAGER then guides you through the further work steps. LEDs H2 and H3 are lit steadily during transfer of the firmware. When the transfer is completed successfully, LED H2 goes out provided no ENPO signal is applied.

2

1

EN

1

2

3

EN

3 User control structure

3.1	Operation with DRIVEMANAGER	3-2
3.1.1	User screens	3-4
3.1.2	Parameter editor	3-8
3.1.3	User levels	3-9
3.2	Operation with KeyPad KP200XL	3-10
3.3	Saving settings	3-14
3.4	Device status	3-17
3.5	Commissioning	3-20

Operation variants

The user structure of the CDD3000 is highly flexible, as a result of the various user control variants and wide-ranging parameter-setting facilities.

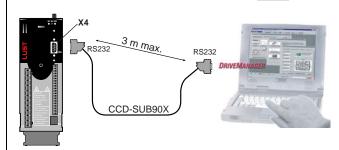
The user control variant are:

- DRIVEMANAGER PC user software The user friendly DRIVEMANAGER user interface (DM) is recommended for complete parameter setting/commissioning of the servocontroller. Parameters are set in user screens or, for the experienced user, by way of the Parameter Editor.
 - **KP200 control unit** The user-friendly KP200/KP200XL hand-held control unit is intended for parameter changing or for storing/loading data sets on SMARTCARD, for torque and speed control only
 - Field buses
 - CAN_{Lust}
 - CAN_{open}
 - PROFIBUS

3.1 Operation with DRIVEMANAGER

Connection and startup

- Connect the interface cable and switch on the power supply to the drive unit.
- When the program starts the DRIVEMANAGER (version 3.x or higher) automatically connects to the attached drive unit.
- If the connection setup does not occur automatically, check the settings in the Tools > Options menu and start the connection setup with the icon



Servocontroller connection to PC/DRIVEMANAGER

lcon	Function	Menu
۴	Connect to device	Communication > Connect > Single device
1 C	Change device settings	Active device > Change settings
8	Print parameter data set	Active device > Print settings
0	Control drive	Active device > Open-loop control > Basic operation modes, no position references
\sim	Digital scope	Active device >Monitoring > Quickly changing digital scope values
1	Save settings from device to file	Active device > Save device settings to
9	Load settings from file into device	Active device > Load device settings from

The key functions



For more information refer to the DRIVEMANAGER Help.

Menu

Communication > Bus configuration

Communication > Disconnect

For more information refer to the DRIVEMANAGER. Operation

Active device > Compare settings

Function

Bus initialization

(change settings)

Disconnect from

Compare device

device

settings

Manual

lcon

T_T

Note:

F . 1

-		

EN



3.1.1 User screens



DRIVEMANAGER Quick access to CDD3000 setup

or from the menu: Active device >Change settings

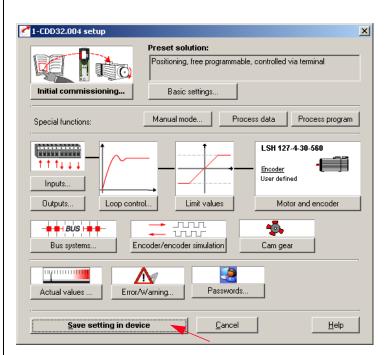


Figure 3.1 Setup in device

On the "CDD3000 setup" screen the servocontroller parameters can be

 Set.
 Note: The settings for the various preset solutions are described in section 4. The setting options offered by the software functions (inputs/outputs, loop control, etc.) are described in section 5.
 Note: Any changes to the parameters are effected only in the volatile memory, and must be saved subsequently in the device by way of the "Save setting in device" button (see arrow). The same effect is achieved by simultaneously pressing the two cursor keys on the KP200 control unit for approx. two seconds while at the menu level (see section 3.3).

0

<u>O</u>k

Apply change and close screen

Screen operation For example:

> IS00 IS01

IS02

IS03

IS04

<u>O</u>k

Analog Digital Digital UM8I40 virtual

START (1) = Start control

OFF (0) = No function

Figure 3.2 Example of screen operation

 \rightarrow

Filtering of digital inputs

1

×

•

•

-

•

•

<u>C</u>ancel

ms

Options...

2

3

4

5

A

EN

Reject change and close screen \rightarrow <u>C</u>ancel Apply change (activate) and leave screen <u>A</u>pply \rightarrow open. Optional settings for the relevant function \rightarrow Options.. For example: Explanation of setting Start (1) = Start control Function (max. five characters), Plain text display Setting Display on KP200 via field bus of function

Functions of buttons:

Help function

In any input dialog box a Help function providing further information on the parameter can be called up by pressing the F1 key.

e.g. Speed control \rightarrow Actual speed filter screen.

C	Parameter properties		x
	Speed control: Speed ac	tual value filter - time constant	
	Indification Value rang	e Access Format	
	Parameter number 818	3	
	Symbol EC	TF	

Figure 3.3 Identification

Parameter number	Number of parameter
Abbreviation	Name, max. five characters (displayed in KP200)

🛃 Parameter prope	Parameter properties		
Speed control: Sp	eed actual value filter - time constant		
Indification Va	lue range Access Format		
Minimum	0 ms		
Maximum	100 ms		
Factory setting	0.6 ms		
racioly setting]0.0 IIIs		

Figure 3.4 Value range

Minimum/Maximum	The value must be within this range (here: between 0 and 32 ms).
Factory setting	After a device reset this value is automatically entered.

🛃 Parameter prop	erties	×	
Speed control: S	peed actual value filter - t	ime constant	
Indification Va	lue range Access Fo	mat	
Subject area	_CTRL = Control setting		
Read level	1		
Write level	3		
Figure 3.5 Acce	ss		1
Subject area		of handling the ed into subject a	individual parameters reas.
Read level	At this leve	el or above the p	arameter can be read.
Write level	At this level edited.	vel or above th	ne parameter can be
Parameter prope Speed control: Sp	erties leed actual value filter - ti	x me constant	
Indification Val	ue range Access For	mat	
Data type	FLOAT32		
Memory type	FEPROM		





For more information on the data and memory types, see "Memory type and data type" on page A-2.

2

EN

3.1.2 Parameter Editor

Parameter Editor

The Parameter Editor contains all the parameters of the device, divided into subject areas, as on the KP200 control unit. The reason for this is to provide experienced users with access to all the parameters of the device (depending on their user level). Note that changes to individual parameters may possibly not be supported by the preset solution.

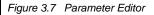
Subject areas

For ease of handling the individual parameters are grouped into subject areas (parameter groups).

Parameter

The parameters are changeable variables which are all assigned a factory setting (FS). They have a fixed value range with a minimum and maximum value. The current parameter value is always displayed.

Menu: Tools - Parameter Editor



3.1.3 User levels

By means of the parameters the inverter module can be fully adapted to the application task. In addition there are parameters for the internal variables of the inverter module which, for the sake of general operating safety, are protected against user access.

The user level is set when the DRIVEMANAGER is started, but can be changed at any time subsequently ("Tools" menu - "Select new user level"). The number of editable and displayable parameters changes depending on the user level. The higher the user level the greater the number of accessible parameters. In contrast, users are presented with a more concise range of those parameters which are really required, allowing them to find their specific solution more rapidly. Consequently, choosing as low a user level as possible makes operation significantly easier.

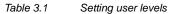


Note:

The user levels protect against unauthorized access. Consequently, to protect the parameter setting of the inverter module parameter 01_MODE, in subject area "_KPAD", should always be reset to the lowest user level after adaptation.

Target group	Comments	User level 01-MODE	Password in FS ¹⁾
Layman	No access permission, for status monitoring only • No parameter setting • Display of basic parameters	1	/
Beginner	 With basic knowledge for minimal operation Expanded basic parameters editable Expanded parameter display 	2	/
Advanced	 For commissioning and field bus connection Parameter setting for standard applications Expanded parameter display 	3	/
Expert	With control engineering skills • All control parameters editable • Expanded parameter display	4	/
Other	For system integrators	5	/

1) FS = Factory setting



1

2

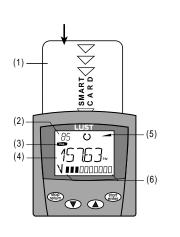
3

3 User control structure

3.2 Operation with KeyPaD KP200XL

Overview - KeyPad KP200XL

The KeyPAD can be plugged directly into slot X4 of the servocontroller.



(starf

- (1) SMARTCARD chipcard to save and transfer settings
- (2) 3-digit display, e.g. for parameter number
- (3) Current menu

(4) 5-digit display for parameter name and value

(5) Acceleration or braking ramp active

(6) Bar graph display, 10-character

Call up menu branches or parameters; Save changes; Start in "Control drive" mode

- Quit menu branches; Cancel changes; Stop in "Control drive" mode
- Select menu, subject area or parameter; Increase setting
- Select menu, subject area or parameter; Reduce setting

Figure 3.8 Operating and display elements of the KEYPAD KP200

Menu structure

The KeyPad KP200XL has a user-friendly menu structure which is identical to that of the KP100 for the

SMARTDRIVE VF1000 frequency inverters and MASTERCONTROL MC6000/ MC7000 servocontrollers.

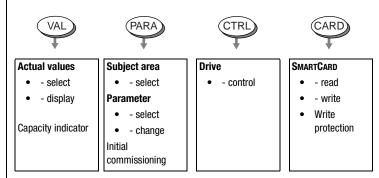


Figure 3.9 Functions of the menus

Example parameter setting (PARA menu)

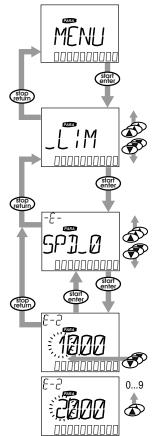
- The parameters in the PARA menu are grouped into subject areas according to their functions, in order to provide a clearer overview.
- Only the parameters to which the current user level permits access can be changed.

EN

- 1. Select PARA menu.
- 2. Select desired subject area with cursor keys and confirm with Start/Enter.
- 3. Select desired parameter with cursor keys (pay attention to user level).
- 4. The current value is displayed, with the last character flashing. Switch to the next character using the down key. Use the up key to change the flashing character. The fifth character at the extreme left indicates the preceding sign: (-) = minus.

The last character can be entered as an exponent.

Save new value with **Start/Enter** or cancel (without saving) with **Stop/Return.**



1

Note:

The KEYPAD KP200XL Operation Manual gives more information on changing user level.



Read from/write to SMARTCARD:

CARD menu



٠

Note:

Note:

- In this menu servocontroller settings can be saved to the SMARTCARD and transferred to other servocontrollers.
- In every storage operation, **all** parameters are always saved to the SMARTCARD. For read operations, either all parameters or only parameters for motor setup (per read operation) can be read-in.

It is not possible to use the Card menu or save data on the SMARTCARD for position controlled operation modes!

Function	Meaning
READ > ALL	Read all parameters from SMARTCARD
READ > DRIVE	Read in partial data set (motor data only)
WRITE	Store all parameters on the SMARTCARD
LOCK	Write-protect the SMARTCARD
UNLOCK	Cancel the write protection
Table 3.2 CARD me	nu



For more information on operation with the KEYPAD refer to the KEYPAD KP200XL Operation Manual.

1

2

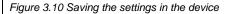
3

A

3.3 Saving the settings

Saving the settings in the device

🛃 1-CDD32.004 setup		×
Initial commissioning	Preset solution: Positioning, free programmable, co Basic settings	ntrolled via terminal
Special functions:	Manual mode Process of	data Process program
		LSH 127-4-30-560 Encoder Isser defined
Outputs Loop con	trol Limit values	Motor and encoder
Bus systems	ncoder/encoder simulation	Cam gear
Actual values	Warning	J
<u>Save setting in dev</u>	ice <u>C</u> ancel	<u>H</u> elp





Note: Any changes to the parameters are effected only in the volatile memory, and must be saved subsequently in the device by way of the "Save setting in device" button (see arrow). The same effect is achieved by simultaneously pressing the two cursor keys on the KP200 control unit for approx. two seconds while at the menu level (see Figure 3.12).

Saving the settings in the device

Any changes which are to be stored permanently in the device must be saved by way of the *CDD3000 setup* screen.

3 User control structure

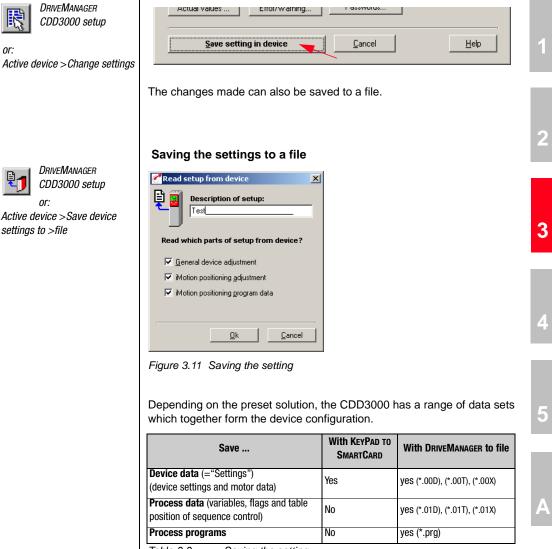


Table 3.3 Saving the setting

Choose the file name (e.g. mydata). Then the data sets are selected depending on the preset solution. All files are saved under the chosen file names (e.g. mydata) with the appropriate extension (*.00D). The device data can be assigned a description prior to saving.

Saving setting with KEYPAD

The changes made can also be saved in the device using the KEYPAD. Switch to the Level menu by pressing the **stop/return** key repeatedly, then press and hold down the **up** and **down** cursor keys simultaneously for about three seconds. The save operation takes around six seconds.

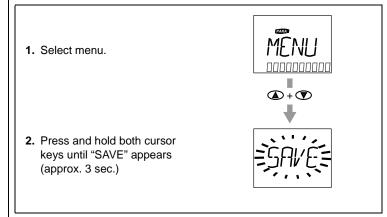


Figure 3.12 Saving with KP200XL

3 User control structure

3.4 Device status

CDD3000 status positioning

The "View" menu offers information on the device status.



This screen shows the status of positioning (basic setting or automatic mode) and indicates which sequence program (number xx) and which line of the sequence program (Nxxx) is currently being run.



The current line number of the sequence program can also be recorded with the digital scope.



The device status and any error messages are displayed here. An error can be reset with the "Reset" button.

Power cut to electronics	CDD supplied with 24 V, no DC link voltage present
Switch-on inhibit	Power stage enable ENPO not set
Ready for start	ENPO set
Control enabled	Loop control active current applied to motor
Quick stop active	Emergency stop executed at max. torque
Error	Device in error state (with indication of error)
Flux build-up	Magnetic flux is built up in the motor
Parameter setting	Parameters are changed

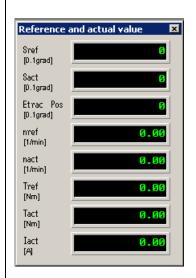
CDD3000 status

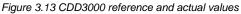
2

1

EN

CDD3000 reference and actual values





- **R**_{eference} = Position reference value in the unit set under Standardization
- A_{ctual} = Actual position value in the unit set under Standardization
- **delta_s** = Tracking error in the unit set under Standardization
- N_{ref} = Speed reference value in revolutions per minute
- N_{act} = Actual speed value in revolutions per minute
- M_{ref} = Torque reference value in Newtonmeters
- M_{act} = Actual torque value in Newtonmeters
- I_{act} = Effective current value in Amperes

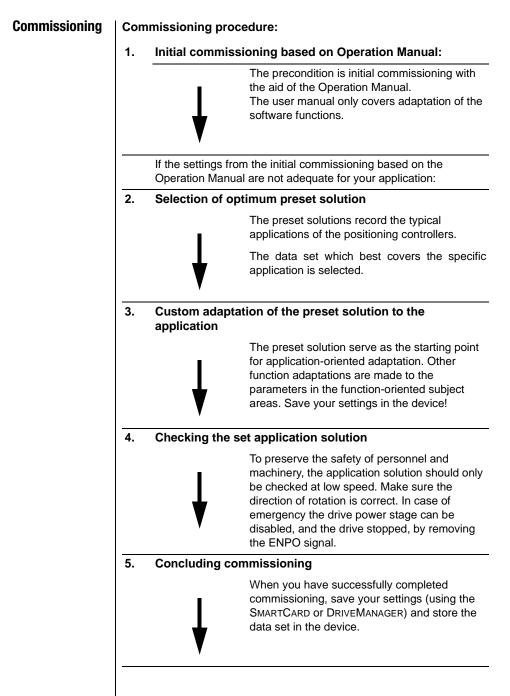
CDD3000 inputs and outputs

Inputs and Outputs			×
OFF	START OFF	OFF IO	C_RDY OFF
0.01U 0.00U	OFF OFF	ENPO	ROT_Ø OFF
OFF	OFF OFF	OFF OFF	
OFF OFF	OFF OFF	OFF OFF	
Inputs and Outputs			×
Inputs and Outputs	1500 1502	IS04 Fct	× 0800 0802
	IS00 IS02 IS01 IS03	ISØ4 Fct	
ISAO ISA1			0500 0502

Figure 3.14 CDD3000 inputs and outputs IO and FCT

All analog and digital inputs and outputs are shown here. Either with their label (e.g. IS00), or with their function (e.g. AUTO = PosMoDautomatic mode). The options are toggled with the "IO" or "Fct" button

3.5



4 Preset solutions

4.1	Selecting preset solutions4-3
4.1.1	Reference structure4-7
4.2	Torque control (TCT_1)4-11
4.2.1	Making basic settings4-10
4.2.2	Setting function parameters4-11
4.2.3	Terminal assignment4-12
4.3	Speed control with
	external position control (SCT_1)4-13
4.3.1	Making basic settings4-15
4.3.2	Setting function parameters4-16
4.3.3	Terminal assignment4-17
4.4	Speed control with
	±10 V reference input (SCT_2, SCB_2)4-18
4.4.1	Making basic settings4-19
4.4.2	Setting function parameters4-21
4.4.3	Terminal assignment4-22
4.4.4	Control via field bus4-23
4.5	Speed control with fixed speeds
	(SCT_3, SCB_3)4-24
4.5.1	Making basic settings4-25
4.5.2	Setting function parameters4-28
4.5.3	Terminal assignment4-29
4.5.4	Control via field bus4-30
4.6	Speed control via pulse input
	(SCT_4, SCB_4)4-31
4.6.1	Making basic settings4-33
4.6.2	Setting function parameters4-36
4.6.3	Terminal assignment4-37
4.6.4	Control via field bus4-38

4

Α

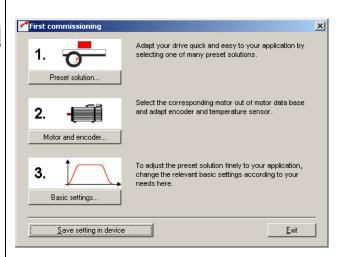
4.7	Speed control, reference and	
	control via field bus (SCB_5)	
4.7.1	Making basic settings	
4.7.2	Setting function parameters	4-41
4.7.3	Terminal assignment	
4.8	Positioning, reference and	
	control via field bus (PCB_2)	4-43
4.8.1	Making basic settings	
4.8.2	Setting function parameters	
4.8.3	Terminal assignment	4-54
4.9	Positioning with fixed positions	
	(PCT_3, PCB_3)	4-55
4.9.1	Making basic settings	
4.9.2	Setting function parameters	
4.9.3	Terminal assignment	
4.9.4	Control via field bus	
4.9.5	Actuation	
4.10	Positioning free programmable	
	(PCT_4, PCB_4)	4-73
4.10.1	Overview of functions	4-74
4.10.2	Making basic settings	4-79
4.10.3	Special functions of the preset solution	
4.10.4	Terminal assignment	
4.10.5	Actuation	
4.10.6	Control via field bus	
4.10.7	Command set	
4.10.8	Sequence programs	
4.10.9	Program examples	
4.10.10	Calculation aids	

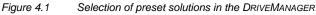
4 Preset solutions

4.1 Selecting preset solutions

Initial commissioning...

With the DRIVEMANAGER the desired preset solution can be selected, and its parameters set, quickly and easily in the course of first commissioning.





Preset solutions

The preset solution is selected according to the type of drive task. A preset solution is a presetting of the drive controller which can subsequently be adapted to the application.



For more information on first commissioning refer to the CDD3000 Operation Manual.

1

2

3

4

The CDD3000 servocontroller provides a wide range of preset solutions, each described briefly in the DRIVEMANAGER. The application preset by a preset solution can optionally be controlled via the control terminals (T = Terminal) or over a field bus (B = Bus).

Bus	Abbreviation	Control mode, reference	Control via	Comments
0	0FF	User-defined	User-defined	
1	TCT_1	Torque control, 10 V	Terminal	
2	SCT_1	Speed control, external position control	Terminal	Reference via <u>+</u> 10 V (8 kHz)
3	SCT_2	Speed control, 10 V	Terminal	Reference via
4	SCB_2	Speed control, 10 V	Field bus	<u>+</u> 10 V (1 kHz)
5	SCT_3	Speed control, fixed speeds	Terminal	Selection via dig Inputs
6	SCB_3	Speed control, fixed speeds	Field bus	Selection via dig Inputs
7	SCT_4	Speed control, pulse input	Terminal	Master encoder X5
8	SCB_4	Speed control, pulse input	Field bus	Master encoder X5
9	SCB_5	Speed control, field bus	Field bus	
10	PCB_2	Positioning, field bus	Field bus	
11	PCT_3	Positioning, fixed position	Terminal	Selection via dig Inputs
12	PCB_3	Positioning, fixed position	Field bus	Selection via dig Inputs
13	PCT_4	Positioning	Terminal	Free programmable sequence program
14	PCB_4	Positioning	Field bus	Free programmable sequence program

Table 3.4

4 Preset solutions



For more information on first commissioning refer to the CDD3000 Operation Manual.

4 Preset solutions



Torque control, ±10 V reference (TCT_1)	This operation mode is suitable for tractive force control. The internal speed controller remains active and limits the speed (safety function). Control is via the control terminal.
Speed control with external position control (SCT_1)	This operation mode is suitable for moving multiple axes three- dimensionally with an external path control or to approach any desired positions at different velocities. In this mode the servocontroller is coupled directly to a controller (PLC) which executes the position control and computes the position references. The PLC delivers a differential ± 10 V reference, which is processed by the servocontroller at a sampling rate of 8 kHz (125 µs). The high sampling rate ensures a low level of tracking error in the position control loop. Control is via the control terminal.
Speed control, ±10 V reference (SCT_2, SCB_2)	This operation mode is suitable for rotational drives in which the axle is driven at varying speeds. To this end, the servocontroller converts the differential ± 10 V reference input into a motor speed. The acceleration profile is programmable. Control is optionally via the control terminal (SCT_2) or the field bus (SCB_2).
Speed control, fixed speeds (SCT_3, SCB_3)	This operation mode is suitable for traction or lifting drives in which the axle is driven at up to 8 pre-programmed speeds. The acceleration profile is programmable. Control is optionally via the control terminal (SCT_3) or the field bus (SCB_3).
Speed control, pulse input (SCT_4, SCB_4)	This operation mode is suitable for tracking a master axle in speed synchronous mode or to convert the frequency signal of a stepper motor control into a rotation speed. Actuation is via signals with RS422 (X5) or HTL level (X2-ISD03, ISD04). The acceleration profile is programmable. Control is optionally via the control terminal (SCT_4) or the field bus (SCB_4).
Speed control, reference and control via field bus (SCB_5)	This preset solution is suitable where the speed reference input is via a field bus in addition to the parameter setting and control of the controller. The acceleration profile is programmable. All digital outputs can be set via the field bus. The status of the digital inputs can be read.
	Electronic Gearing functionality is available in operation modes PCT4 and PCB4

A

4

4 Preset solutions	4	Preset	SO	lutions	
--------------------	---	--------	----	---------	--

Positioning via field bus (PCB_2)	This operation mode is suitable to specify a positioning set comprising of the target position, velocity and accelerations via the field bus, and to control the sequencing. The positioning profile is generated in the servocontroller and the positioning status is made available to the field bus. Various homing mode types integrated into the CDD3000 can be selected via the field bus.
<i>Positioning, fixed positions (PCT_3, PCB_3)</i>	This operation mode is suitable for approaching a maximum of 31 pre- programmed positions or for positioning of a specific positioning route. The parameterizable positioning sets each comprise a target position, mode (absolute-relative), velocity, and the accelerations. Various homing mode types integrated into the CDD3000 can be selected. Control is optionally via the control terminal (PCT_3) or the field bus (PCB_3).
<i>Positioning, free programmable (PCT_4, PCB_4)</i>	This operation mode is suitable for inserting the controller into a customized positioning process or to integrate a sequence control into the servocontroller. To this end, the CDD3000 has a highly flexible positioning and sequence control with a simple and easily understood programming language. It permits time optimized or jerk limited absolute or relative positioning. Other functions, such as various homing mode types integrated into the CDD3000 and an indexing table positioning function, are available. Control is optionally via the control terminal (PCT_4) or the field bus (PCB_4).

4.1.1 Reference structure

The reference structure is adjusted to the application by the selection of the preset solution such that no adaptation is required for most applications.

There is one reference structure for speed-controlled mode see Figure 4.3 and one for the position-controlled mode see Figure 4.2

BUS	SETTING	MEANING
0	RCON	Reference constant 0
1	RA0	Reference of analog input 0
2	RA1	Reference of analog input 1
3	RSIO	Reference of serial interface RS232
4	RDIG	Reference of master encoder input X5
5	R0PT1	Reference of option module at slot 1
6	R0PT2	Reference of option module at slot 2
7	RFIX	Reference of fixed value 1-8
8	PTAB	Reference of driving set table 0-31
9	PMOD	Reference of sequence program

Table 3.5

Settings for parameters 280_RSSL1/281_RSSL2 and 289_SADD1/290_SADD2

Symbol	Meaning
	Reference source (input), in some cases with second characteristic set
	Reference selector (switch)
\bigcirc	Parameter
\bigcirc	Interim reference values (for display only)
	Limitation of reference value
	Mathematical influence
T 1 1 0 0	

Symbols used

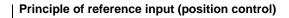
1

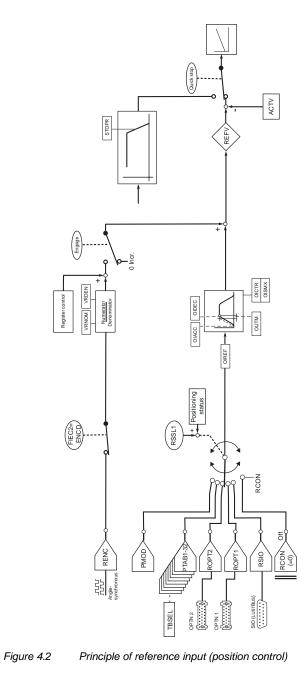
2

3

4

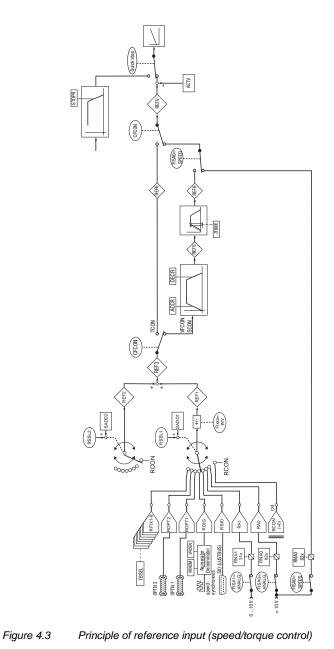
5





CDD3000 Application Manual

Principle of reference input (speed/torque control):





2



EN

4.2 Torque control (TCT_1)

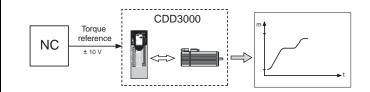
Possible applications:

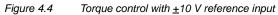
Tractive force control

Functionality:

Reference tab

- Scaleable analog reference (<u>+</u>10 V, 12-bit resolution)
- Parameterizable speed limit
- Control of drive via I/O





4.2.1 Making basic settings

Basic

1	🚰 Torque control, +/-10¥	reference, controlled via termina	al 🚺
ottingo	Reference		
ettings	10V corresponds to	10 Nm	
	Backlash	_0.00 %	
	Filter	0 = 0 ms	•
		<u>Ok</u> ancel	Apply
_			
E	igure 4.5 Refer	rence tab	

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
10 V corresponds to	Standardization for analog input	± 32768	Nm	822_RNA0 (_IN)
Backlash	Backlash function for fault isolation at zero	0 - 90	%	192_IADB0 (_IN)
Filter	Filter for analog channel ISA00	0-64 Bus: 0 - 6	ms	188_IADB0 (_IN)
Table 4.1	Reference - basic settings			



For more information on the analog inputs, see section 5.1.1.

Once the preset solution, its basic setting and the motor data have been set, general function parameter settings can also be made.		
.g. max. torque and max. speed), see section (e.g. "Reference reached" message), see		

Note:

- Brake actuation, see section 5.1.2.

- Parameterizable **encoder simulation**, see section 5.9.1.



In contrast to the basic settings, these functions are **independent** of the preset solution.

2

1

EN

4.2.3 Terminal assignment

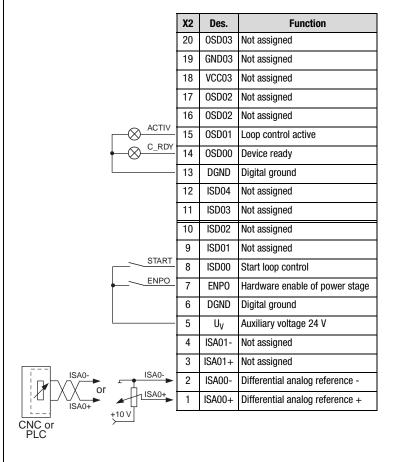
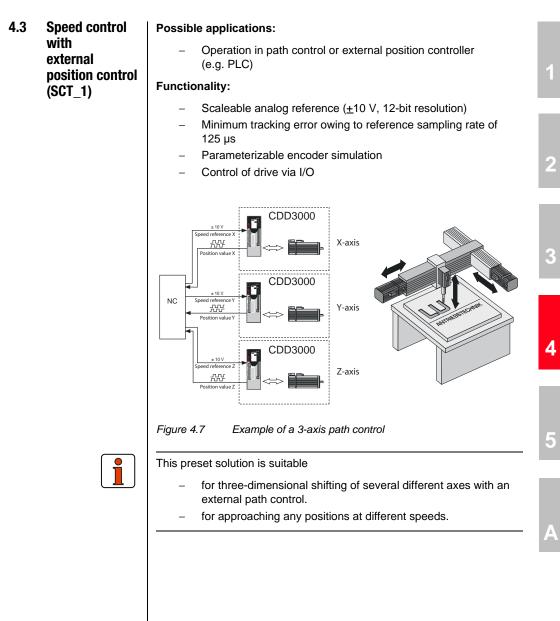


Figure 4.6 Terminal assignment for torque control, ±10 V reference, control via terminal



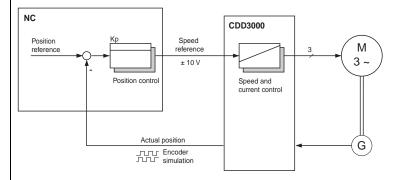
Explanatory notes:

4 Preset solutions

- Only one encoder is required for torque, speed and position control. This saves on additional encoders and cabling.
- Resolution of analog inputs: ISA0 12-bit, ISA1 10-bit
- Sampling cycle, analog input ISA0: 8 kHz (125 μs)
- Short sampling cycles of the control loops, resulting in a high control quality of the drive:
 - Torque control: speed control:

16 kHz 8 kHz









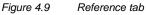
In this operation mode the functions of the reference structure (speed ramps, reference switchover, smoothing time, reference inversion, ...) are ineffective.

4 Preset solutions

4.3.1 Making basic settings

Basic settings...

Speed control with ext Reference	ernal position contr	ol, controlled via te	erminal <u> ×</u>
10V corresponds to	_3000	1/min	
Backlash	_0.00	%	
Filter	0 = 0 ms		-
		Cancel	Apply



DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
10 V corresponds to	Standardization for analog input	± 32768	Nm	822_RNA0 (_IN)
Backlash	Backlash function for fault isolation at zero	0 - 90	%	192_IADB0 (_IN)
Filter	Filter for analog channel ISA00	0-64 Bus: 0 - 6	ms	188_IADB0 (_IN)
Table 4.2	Reference - basic setting	8		•



4.3.2 Setting function parameters

For more information on the analog inputs, see section 5.1.1.

Once the preset solution, its basic setting and the motor data have been set, general function parameter settings can also be made.

- Limit values (e.g. max. torque and max. speed), see section 5.4.1.
- Inputs/outputs (e.g. "Reference reached" message), see section 5.1/5.2.
- Brake actuation, see section 5.1.2.
- Parameterizable **encoder simulation**, see section 5.9.1.

2

3

4

5

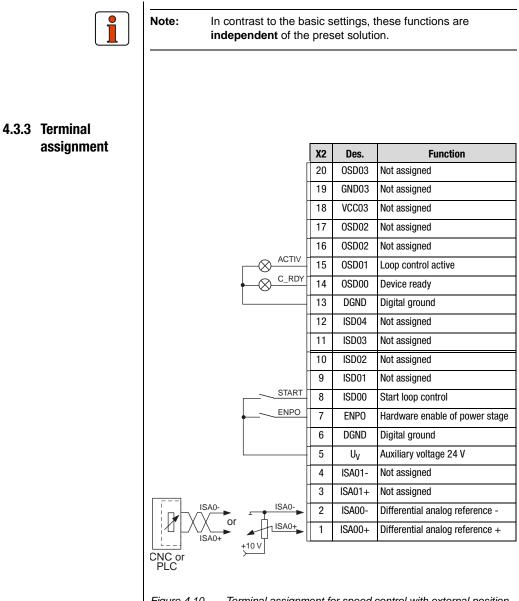
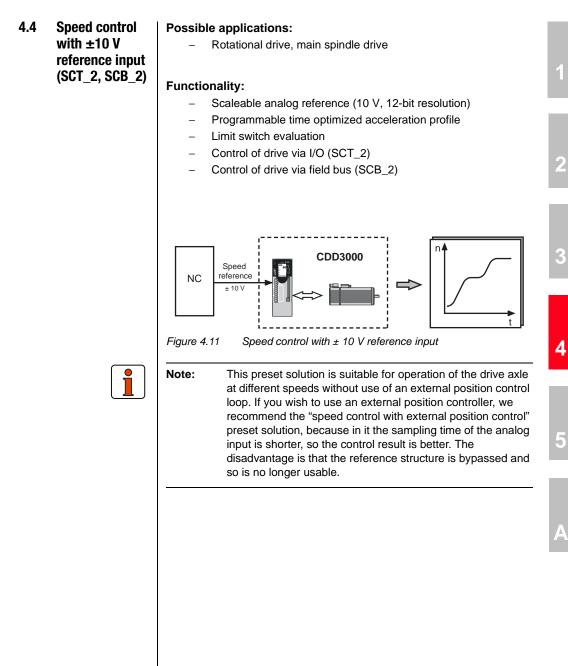


Figure 4.10 Termin

Terminal assignment for speed control with external position control, control via terminal



4 Preset solutions

x

LUST

4.4.1 Making basic settings

Basic settings...

Reference

Ref	erence Speed profile	1		
	10V corresponds to	_3000	1/min	
	Backlash	_0.00	%	
	Filter	0 = 0 ms		•
			ancel	Apply

Speed control, +/-10V reference, controlled via terminal



DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
10 V corresponds to	Standardization for analog input	± 32768	rpm	822_RNA0 (_IN)
Backlash	Backlash function for fault isolation at zero	0 - 90	%	192_IADB0 (_IN)
Filter	Filter for analog channel ISA00	0-64 Bus: 0 - 6	ms	188_IADB0 (_IN)

Table 4.3Reference - basic settings

4 Preset solutions

Basic settings...

Speed profile

Speed Profile tab

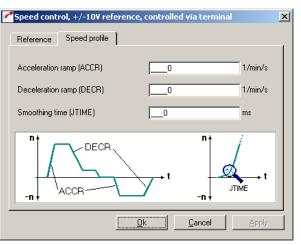


Figure 4.13	Speed Profile parameter screen
-------------	--------------------------------

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Acceleration ramp	Ramp generator for acceleration. Setting 0 means acceleration at max. torque.	0 - 65535	rpm/s	52_ACCR (_SRAM)
Deceleration ramp	Ramp generator for deceleration. Setting 0 means deceleration at max. torque.	0 - 65535	rpm/s	102_DECR (_SRAM)
Smoothing The run-up and run-down time increases by the smoothing time. Attention:Does not work with quick- stop!		0 - 2000	ms	560-JTIME (_SRAM)

Table 4.4Basic setting - Speed profile



Note:

The entire ramp generator can be deactivated by setting the acceleration **or** deceleration ramp parameter to 0 – that is, acceleration and deceleration at preset maximum torque.

2

Α

4 Preset solutions

LUST

Jerk limitation with smoothing time JTIME



This jerk limitation function delivers the following benefits:

- The mechanism is left heavily vibrated
- Material fatigue due to load changes is reduced
- A mechanism with play is subject to less deflection

Note: A quick stop (emergency stop) is always made without jerk limitation.

4.4.2 Setting function parameters

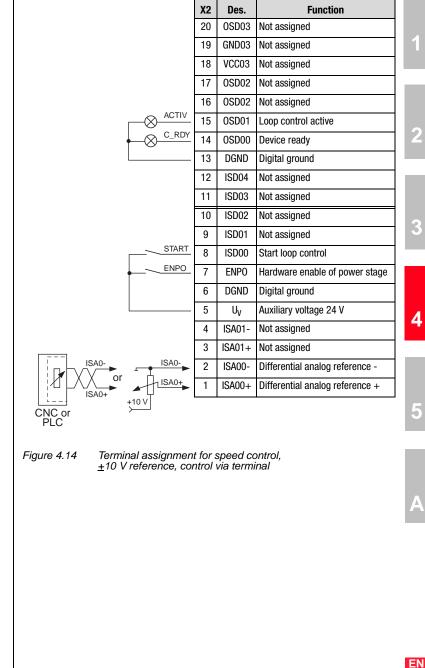
Once the preset solution, its basic setting and the motor data have been set, general function parameter settings can also be made.

- **Limit values** (e.g. max. torque and max. speed), see section 5.4.1.
- Inputs/outputs (e.g. "Reference reached" message), see section 5.1/5.2.
- Brake actuation, see section 5.1.2.
- Parameterizable **encoder simulation**, see section 5.9.1.
- **Torque reduction** (SCALE function), see section 5.1.1.



Note: In contrast to the basic settings, these functions are **independent** of the preset solution.

4.4.3 Terminal assignment



4.4.4 Control via field

bus



Note:

For the preset solution SCB_2 the "EASYDRIVE Basic" bus setup should be used, retaining analog input ISA0 as the reference source.

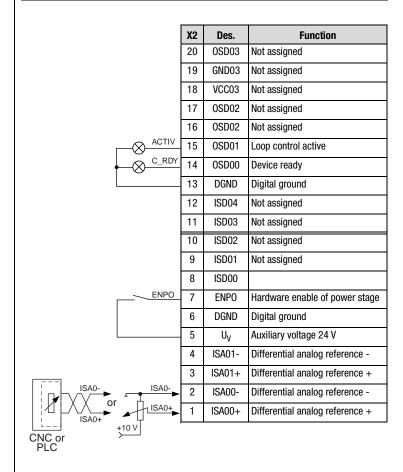
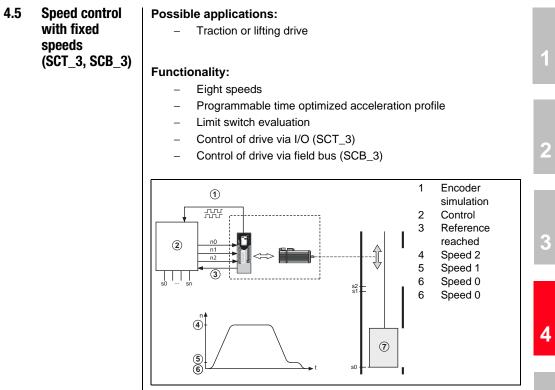


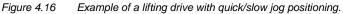
Figure 4.15

Terminal assignment for speed control, \pm 10 V reference, control via field bus



For more information refer to the user manual of the relevant field bus system.





The controller uses the encoder simulation to determine the position of the cabin.

5

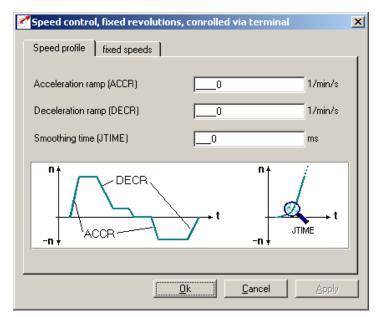
4 Preset solutions

LUST

4.5.1 Making basic settings

Basic settings...

Speed Profile tab





DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Acceleration ramp	Ramp generator for acceleration. Setting 0 means acceleration at max. torque.	0 - 65535	rpm/s	52_ACCR (_SRAM)
Deceleration ramp	Ramp generator for deceleration. Setting 0 means deceleration at max. torque.	0 - 65535	rpm/s	102_DECR (_SRAM)
Smoothing time	The run-up and run-down time increases by the smoothing time. Attention:Does not work with quick- stop!	0 - 2000	ms	560-JTIME (_SRAM)

Table 4.5 Basic setting - Speed profile



Note:

The entire ramp generator can be deactivated by setting the acceleration **or** deceleration ramp parameter to 0 - that is, acceleration and deceleration at preset maximum torque.



Jerk limitation with smoothing time JTIME

Basic settings...

fixed speeds



This jerk limitation function delivers the following benefits:

- The mechanism is left heavily vibrated
- Material fatigue due to load changes is reduced _
- A mechanism with play is subject to less deflection _

Note:

_

A quick stop (emergency stop) is always made without jerk limitation.

Fixed Speeds tab

۲	Speed control, fixed re	evolutions, conrolled via terminal	×
	Speed profile fixed spe	eds	
	Speed 0	0 1/min	
	Speed 1	0 1/min	
	Speed 2	0 1/min	
	Speed 3	0 1/min	
	Speed 4	0 1/min	
	Speed 5	0 1/min	
	Speed 6	0 1/min	
	Speed 7	0 1/min	
		<u>Dk</u> <u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u>	





Here the fixed speed references 1 - 8 are set which can be selected via digital inputs TB0 to TB2.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Speed 0	Fixed speed 1	± 32764	rpm	270_RFIX1 (_RFIX)
Speed 1	Fixed speed 2	± 32764	rpm	271_RFIX2 (_RFIX)
Speed 2	Fixed speed 3	± 32764	rpm	272_RFIX3 (_RFIX)
Speed 3	Fixed speed 4	± 32764	rpm	273_RFIX4 (_RFIX)
Speed 4	Fixed speed 5	± 32764	rpm	274_RFIX5 (_RFIX)
Speed 5	Fixed speed 6	± 32764	rpm	275_RFIX6 (_RFIX)
Speed 6	Fixed speed 7	± 32764	rpm	276_RFIX7 (_RFIX)
Speed 7	Fixed speed 8	± 32764	rpm	277_RFIX8 (_RFIX)

Table 4.6Fixed speeds - basic settings



Note:

Inputs TB0 to TB2 are BCD coded.

Coding of fixed speeds with digital inputs TB0 to TB2

TB0	TB1	TB2	
0	0	0	Speed 0
1	0	0	Speed 1
0	1	0	Speed 2
1	1	0	Speed 3
0	0	1	Speed 4
1	0	1	Speed 5
0	1	1	Speed 6
1	1	1	Speed 7



4 Preset solutions

4.5.2 Setting function parameters

Once the preset solution, its basic setting and the motor data have been set, general function parameter settings can also be made.

- Limit values (e.g. max. torque and max. speed), see section 5.4.1.
- Inputs/outputs (e.g. "Reference reached" message), see section 5.1/5.2.
- Brake actuation, see section 5.1.2.
- Parameterizable **encoder simulation**, see section 5.9.1.
- **Torque reduction** (SCALE function), see section 5.1.1.



Note: In contrast to the basic settings, these functions are independent of the preset solution.

2

4.5.3 Terminal assignment

	X2	Des.	Function
	20	OSD03	Not assigned
	19	GND03	Not assigned
	18	VCC03	Not assigned
	17	0SD02	Not assigned
	16	0SD02	Not assigned
	15	OSD01	Reference reached
	14	OSD00	Device ready
	13	DGND	Digital ground
TB2	12	ISD04	Table index 2
TB1	11	ISD03	Table index 1
TBO	10	ISD02	Table index 0
	9	ISD01	Reverse direction
START	8	ISD00	Start loop control
ENPO	7	ENPO	Hardware enable of power stage
	6	DGND	Digital ground
	5	U _V	Auxiliary voltage 24 V
	4	ISA01-	Not assigned
	3	ISA01+	Not assigned
	2	ISA00-	Not assigned
	1	ISA00+	Not assigned

Figure 4.19 Terminal assignment for speed control, fixed speeds, control via terminal



4.5.4 Control via field

bus



Note:

For the preset solution SCB_3 the "EASYDRIVE Basic" bus setup should be used.

	X2	Des.	Function
	20	OSD03	Not assigned
	19	GND03	Not assigned
	18	VCC03	Not assigned
	17	OSD02	Not assigned
	16	OSD02	Not assigned
	15	OSD01	Loop control active
	14	OSD00	Device ready
	13	DGND	Digital ground
	12	ISD04	Not assigned
	11	ISD03	Not assigned
	10	ISD02	Not assigned
	9	ISD01	Not assigned
	8	ISD00	Not assigned
ENPO	7	ENPO	Hardware enable of power stage
	6	DGND	Digital ground
	5	UV	Auxiliary voltage 24 V
	4	ISA01-	Not assigned
	3	ISA01+	Not assigned
	2	ISA00-	Not assigned
	1	ISA00+	Not assigned

Figure 4.20

Terminal assignment for speed control, fixed speeds, control via field bus



For more information refer to the user manual of the relevant field bus system.

3

1

4

Α

4 Preset solutions

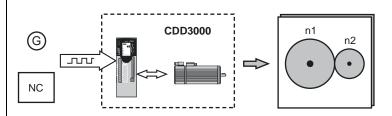
4.6 Speed control via pulse input (SCT_4, SCB_4)

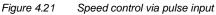
Possible applications:

- Speed synchronism (slave axle)
- Speed controlled operation on stepper motor control

Functionality:

- Speed reference via parameterizable master encoder input (TTL/HTL level)
- Reference as incremental encoder or pulse/direction signals
- Programmable time optimized acceleration profile
- Limit switch evaluation
- Control of drive via I/O (SCT_4)
- Control of drive via field bus (SCB_4)







This preset solution is suitable

- where the CDD3000 has to track the precise speed of a master axle.
- where the CDD3000 has to convert the frequency signal of a controller into a rotation speed.

The following diagram shows the structure of reference processing:

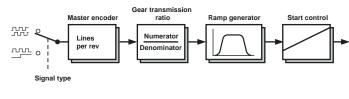


Figure 4.22

Structure of reference processing

Structure of reference processing



Mode of actuation

Note:	Since no position controller is involved, the angle positions of the master and slave axles drift apart. During the acceleration and braking phases the drift is dependent on the preset ramps and torque limits. If you need angle synchronism, use preset solution PCB4	1
	or PTC4	
control. another	ter encoder input X5 permits incremental reference input for loop The reference generator is either the encoder simulation of CDD3000 servocontroller, a standard commercially available ntal encoder or a stepper motor controller.	2
	·····	
0	nal shape corresponds either to the A/B incremental encoder or to pulse direction signals.	



For more information on the master encoder input, see section 5.9.

3

EN

4 Preset solutions

LUST

4.6.1	Making basic settings	Speed control via pulse input:Master Encoder tab	
	settings	Speed control, impulse input, controlled via terminal	×
	1	Encoder Speed profile	
	Basic settings	Input TTL (0) = TTL-encoder at X5	
		Signal type A/B (0) = A/B (incremental encoder)	
		Transmission ratio	
		i = Input impulse / revolution ×1	
		adopt immediately	
		<u>Ok</u> <u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u>	

Speed control via nulse input Master Encoder tab

Figure 4.23 Master Encoder tab

Type of encoder		Resolver			Optical encoder	
Encoder at X5 Number of pole pairs	R1 p=1	R2 p=2	R8 p=3	G1	G2,G3, G5, G6, G7	G8
Resolution of encoder evaluation ¹⁾ Increments per revolution Degrees	2 ¹⁴ 0.022°	2 x 2 ¹⁴ 0.011°	3 x 2 ¹⁴ 0.0073°	2 ²⁵ 0.000011°	2 ²⁵ 0.000011°	2 ¹² 0.088°
Encoder simulation at X5 Standard pulses per revolution	1024*	2048*	3072*	2048	2048	1024
Zero pulses per revolution	1	2	3	1	0 (!)	1
	*Adjustable from p x 128 to p x 4096					

Higher resolutions in encoder evaluation result in higher speed resolutions and thus smoother running of the drive. The resolution of the position controller is 16 bits, regardless of the encoder type used. 1)

Table 4.8

Master encoder - basic settings

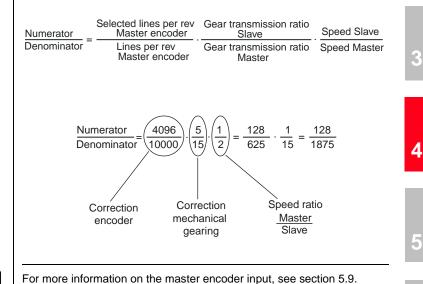
Example 1: Speed synchronism The master axle has a rotary encoder with 10.000 increments and a mechanical gear with a transmission ratio of 15.

The slave axle has a mechanical gear with a transmission ratio of 5.

On the gear output side the slave drive is to run half as fast as the master.

Solution:

- Signal type = Incremental encoder signals
- Lines per revolution master encoder is selected as 4096.
- Thus for the transmission ratio:





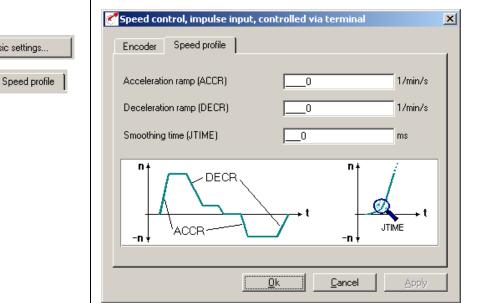
1

2

4 Preset solutions

LUST

Basic settings...



Speed Profile tab

Figure 4.24 Speed Profile tab

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Acceleration ramp	Ramp generator for acceleration. Setting 0 means acceleration at max. torque.	0 - 65535	rpm/s	52_ACCR (_SRAM)
Deceleration ramp	Ramp generator for deceleration. Setting 0 means deceleration at max. torque.	0 - 65535	rpm/s	102_DECR (_SRAM)
Smoothing time	The run-up and run-down time increases by the smoothing time. Attention:Does not work with quick- stop!	0 - 2000	ms	560-JTIME (_SRAM)

Table 4.9 Basic setting - Speed profile



Note:

The entire ramp generator can be deactivated by setting the acceleration or deceleration ramp parameter to 0 - that is, acceleration and deceleration at preset maximum torque.

4.6.2 Setting function parameters

Once the preset solution, its basic setting and the motor data have been set, general function parameter settings can also be made.

- Limit values (e.g. max. torque and max. speed), see section 5.4.1.
- Inputs/outputs (e.g. "Reference reached" message), see section 5.1/5.2.
- Brake actuation, see section 5.1.2.
- Parameterizable **encoder simulation**, see section 5.9.1.
- **Torque reduction** (SCALE function), see section 5.1.1.



Note: In contrast to the basic settings, these functions are independent of the preset solution.

2

4.6.3 Terminal assignment

		X2	Des.	Function
		20	OSD03	Not assigned
		19	GND03	Not assigned
		18	VCC03	Not assigned
		17	OSD02	Not assigned
		16	OSD02	Not assigned
		15	OSD01	Reference reached
(1) (1) (J) (M) (3~)		14	OSD00	Device ready
		13	DGND	Digital ground
		12	ISD04	Encoder track B
		11	ISD03	Encoder track A
		10	ISD02	Not assigned
		9	ISD01	Not assigned
	START	8	ISD00	Start loop control
	ENPO	7	ENP0	Hardware enable of power stage
		6	DGND	Digital ground
		5	UV	Auxiliary voltage 24 V
		4	ISA01-	Not assigned
		3	ISA01+	Not assigned
		2	ISA00-	Not assigned
		1	ISA00+	Not assigned
				control, pulse input, control v



4.6.4 Control via field

bus



Note:

For the preset solution SCB_4 the "EASYDRIVE Basic" bus setup should be used.

	X2	Des.	Function
	20	OSD03	Not assigned
	19	GND03	Not assigned
	18	VCC03	Not assigned
	17	0SD02	Not assigned
	16	0SD02	Not assigned
	15	0SD01	Reference reached
	14	OSD00	Device ready
	13	DGND	Digital ground
	12	ISD04	Encoder track B
	11	ISD03	Encoder track A
	10	ISD02	Not assigned
	9	ISD01	Not assigned
	8	ISD00	Not assigned
ENPO	7	ENPO	Hardware enable of power stage
	6	DGND	Digital ground
	5	UV	Auxiliary voltage 24 V
	4	ISA01-	Not assigned
	3	ISA01+	Not assigned
	2	ISA00-	Not assigned
	1	ISA00+	Not assigned

(1) Optional HTL master encoder, depending on "Input" parameter on Master Encoder tab.

Figure 4.26 Terminal assignment for speed control, pulse input, control via field bus



For more information refer to the user manual of the relevant field bus system.

4

1

2

3

EN

4 Preset solutions

4.7 Speed control, reference and Control via field bus (SCB_5)

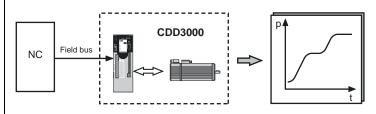
Possible applications:

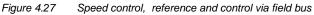
Speed control in multiple applications

Functionality:

_

- Speed reference input via field bus
- Four preset control modes (Drivecom, LUST-EasyDrive)
- Programmable time optimized acceleration profile
- Direct field bus access to I/O of drive controller
- Control and parameter setting of drive via field bus



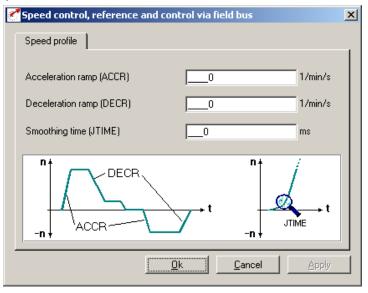


4 Preset solutions

4.7.1 Making basic settings

Basic settings...

Speed Profile tab





DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Acceleration ramp	Ramp generator for acceleration. Setting 0 means acceleration at max. torque.	0 - 65535	rpm/s	52_ACCR (_SRAM)
Deceleration ramp	Ramp generator for deceleration. Setting 0 means deceleration at max. torque.	0 - 65535	rpm/s	102_DECR (_SRAM)
Smoothing time	The run-up and run-down time increases by the smoothing time. Attention: Does not work with quick- stop!	0 - 2000	ms	560-JTIME (_SRAM)
Table 4.10	Basic setting - Speed profile	-	•	



Note:

The entire ramp generator can be deactivated by setting the acceleration \mathbf{or} deceleration ramp parameter to 0 – that is, acceleration and deceleration at preset maximum torque.

4

1

2

3

5

A

4 Preset solutions

- **4.7.2 Setting function** parameters Once the preset solution, its basic setting and the motor data have been set, general function parameter settings can also be made.
 - Limit values (e.g. max. torque and max. speed), see section 5.4.1.
 - Inputs/outputs (e.g. "Reference reached" message), see section 5.1/5.2.
 - Brake actuation, see section 5.1.2.
 - Parameterizable **encoder simulation**, see section 5.9.1.



Note: In contrast to the basic settings, these functions are independent of the preset solution.



4 Preset solutions

4.7.3 Terminal assignment



Note:

For the preset solution SCB_5 the "EASYDRIVE Basic" bus setup should be used.

	X2	Des.	Function
	20	OSD03	Not assigned
	19	GND03	Not assigned
	18	VCC03	Not assigned
	17	OSD02	Not assigned
	16	OSD02	Not assigned
	15	OSD01	Reference reached
	14	OSD00	Device ready
	13	DGND	Digital ground
	12	ISD04	Not assigned
	11	ISD03	Not assigned
	10	ISD02	Not assigned
	9	ISD01	Not assigned
	8	ISD00	Not assigned
ENPO	7	ENPO	Hardware enable of power stage
	6	DGND	Digital ground
	5	UV	Auxiliary voltage 24 V
	4	ISA01-	Not assigned
	3	ISA01+	Not assigned
	2	ISA00-	Not assigned
	1	ISA00+	Not assigned



9 Terminal assignment for speed control, reference and control via field bus



For more information refer to the user manual of the relevant field bus system.

EN

1

2

3

4

5

Α

4 Preset solutions

4.8 Positioning, reference and Control via field bus (PCB_2)

Possible applications:

Multi-axis positioning system

Functionality

_

- Position reference via field bus
- Parameterizable time optimized driving profile
- User-definable travel units
- Nine homing mode types
- Jog/manual mode
- Control and parameter setting of drive via field bus

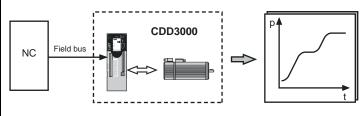


Figure 4.30 Positioning, reference and control via field bus

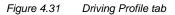
4 Preset solutions

4.8.1	Making basic
	settings

Basic settings...

Driving Profile tab

riving profile Standardiza	tion Homing mode	Manual mode Acceleratic
Speed	20	rpm
Starting acceleration	1000	rpm/s
Deceleration	1000	rpm/s
Smoothing time	0	ms



In this screen the velocity and acceleration of the positioning set is specified in base units.

DM		Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Velocity	Velocity of	positioning set	± 2147483647 (± 32768 revolutions)	Customer unit	552_POSMX (_PRAM)
Startup acceleration		celeration of positioning set in nd negative direction	1 - 2147483647	defined on the Standardization	553_POACC (_PRAM)
Braking acceleration	0	cceleration of positioning set in nd negative direction	1 - 2147483647	tab	554_PODEC (_PRAM)
Smoothing time	extends th	hing time (sinusoidal ramps) e braking process negative) and limits jerking.	0 - 2000	ms	560_JTIME (_SRAM)

Table 4.11Driving profile - basic settings

2

3

4

5

Δ

Basic settings	Positioning, reference and control via field bus Iniving profile Standardization Homing mode Manual mode Acceleration
	The way45deg
	The speed1.032255_ incr/ms corresponds to unit
	The acceleration0.001083 incr/ms ² corresponds to unit
	Btandardization assistant Dk Apply

Standardization tab

Figure 4.32 Standardization tab

In this screen you can enter the customer units for the travel ('way'), the velocity and the acceleration.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
The way Numerator	Travel standardization numerator	1 - 65535	Increments	700_POWGZ (_PSTD)
The way Denominator	Travel standardization denominator	1 - 65535	travel units	701_POWGN (_PSTD)
The velocity	Velocity standardization	0 - 32764	increments / ms	711_POAVE (_PSTD)
The acceleration	Acceleration standardization	0 - 3600	increments / ms²	712_POABE (_PSTD)
corresponds to unit	Scaled customer unit for travel, velocity and acceleration of positioning.	1	/	766_POWUN 767_POSUN 768_POAUN (_PSTD)

Table 4.12 Standardization - basic settings

Select the units with which you want to program the positions, velocities and accelerations. If you specify degrees as the unit, for example, the smallest division is 1 degree. The

standardization factors for the travel ('way') must be integers. For the velocity and acceleration decimal places are accepted. Therefore rounding errors may occur for the 1

2

3



Note:

For notes on the standardization assistant, see section 4.10.2.

 \Rightarrow Reference 360° = 1 motor revolution

 \Rightarrow Configuration $\frac{\text{Numerator}}{\text{Denominator}} = \frac{65536 \text{ incr.}}{360^{\circ}} = \frac{8192}{45}$

Example: Parameter-setting in degrees required

velocity or acceleration.

For more information and examples, see section 4.10.10 preset solution "Positioning, free programmable".

5

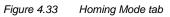
4

EN

4 Preset solutions

Basic settings	Positioning, reference and control via I	
	Driving profile Standardization Homing	g mode Manual mode Acceleratic 🔨 🕨
Homing mode	Homing mode speeds:	Reference cam polarity (K71)
	V ref1100 rpm	C Negative
	V ref220 rpm	
	V ref34 rpm	Zero correction
	Homing mode type	
	1 🔽 🔽 with zero po	int
	Standardization assistant	<u>Ok Cancel Apply</u>

| Homing Mode tab



In this screen you can set the background conditions for homing.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Reference cam polarity	Defines whether the reference cam operates as a normally closed or normally open contact.	Positive = normally open (0) Negative = normally closed (1)	1	723_PORPO (_PRR)
Reference velocities	Defines the positioning velocities during homing.	0 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab	724_P0VR1 725_P0VR2 726_P0VR3 (_PRR)
Homing mode type	Defines the positioning curve during homing.	08	/	722_PORTY (_PRR)
Zero correction	Offset value for actual position after homing. Shift of machine zero relative to reference point.	± 2147483647	Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab	717_PONKR (_PRR)
Zero search	The homing run can only be made to the reference cam, even ignoring the zero pulse of the encoder.	OFF (0) ON (1)	1	792_P0ZP (_PRR)

Table 4.13Homing mode - basic settings

The object of the homing mode is to establish an absolute position Homing mode reference (referred to the entire axle), and it must usually be executed once after power-up, because normal encoders (except multi-turn) only register the position within one revolution. 1 Example: Homing mode type 0 9 MP ··----+ VRef 1 ··--··+· VRef 2 ··· VRef 3 End -End + NP Figure 4.34 Homing mode type 0. The current actual position is set as the reference point. No homing run is carried out. Example: Conveyor belt. 3 Example: Homing mode type 1 VRef 1 2 · VRef 2 VRef 3 End -End + 4 RNok ΝP Figure 4.35 Homing mode type 1. The reference cam is between the two hardware limit switches. The zero pulse to be evaluated is the first one after exiting the cam in negative direction. For more information see section 4.11.2 "Making basic settings". 5

EN

4 Preset solutions

	Positioning, reference and control via field bus	×
Basic settings		
	Driving profile Standardization Homing mode Manual mode Acceleratid	
Manual mode		
	Maximum process speed	
	3000 rpm	
	Manual mode	
	Quick jog 20 rpm	
	Slow jog5 rpm	
	Standardization assistant; Dk Cancel Apply	

Figure 4.36 Jog Mode tab

Jog Mode tab

In this screen you specify the maximum positioning velocity and the velocities of jog mode (manual mode) in customer units.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Maximum process speed	The positioning control is limited to this value. Asynchronous machines can be operated up to rated speed (no field weakening range).	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	704_POVMX (_PBAS)
Quick jog	Velocity of quick jog (via digital input or in Manual menu). Quick jog is activated by additionally actuating the second jog input while in slow jog mode.	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	715_POEGW (_PBAS)
Slow jog	Velocity of slow jog (via digital input or in Manual menu).	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	716_POSGW (_PBAS)

 Table 4.14
 Jog mode - basic settings

Basic settings...

Acceleration profile

4 Preset solutions

andardization	Homing mode Manual mode	Acceleration profile Limit (
Acceleration	modes:	
Positive (K15):	LIN (0)	•
Negative (K16):	LIN (0)	•
Maximum sta	rtup acceleration rates	Profile only for
Linear +	100 rpm/s	jog mode and homing mode
Linear -	100 rpm/s	,
Maximum brai	king acceleration rates	
Linear +	100 rpm/s	
Linear -	100 rpm/s	

Figure 4.37 Acceleration Profile tab

In this screen the maximum accelerations and the acceleration mode are entered.

CDD3000 Application Manual

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Acceleration modes Positive direction, Negative direction	Choose between linear and sinusoidal ramps. The sinusoidal ramps are created by limiting the change over time of the acceleration, the jerk. In sinusoidal acceleration the target position is reached later by the amount of the smoothing time.	Lin (0) SIN² (1)	/	705_P0BEP 706_P0BEN (_PRAM)
Maximum Startup acceleration Linear +, Linear –	Linear + determines the maximum permissible acceleration on startup in positive direction, linear – in negative direction.	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab	707_POLAP 708_POLAN (_PRAM)
Maximum Braking acceleration Linear +, Linear –	Linear + determines the maximum permissible acceleration on braking in positive direction, linear – in negative direction.	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab	709_POBLP 710_POBLN (_PRAM)

 Table 4.15
 Acceleration profile - basic settings



Note: This acceleration profile applies only to homing mode and jog mode. In automatic mode the acceleration preset on the Driving Profile tab applies.

4 Preset solutions

Basic settings	Positioning, reference and control via field bus Homing mode Manual mode Acceleration profile Limit switch
	Software limit switch Positive 0 Negative 0 Braking ramp at limit switch activated 0 1/min/s
	Note: Hardware limit switches are activated under "Inputs" Standardization assistant Dk Apply

Figure 4.38 Limit switch tab

Limit switch tab

DM	Meaning		Value range	Unit	Parameter
Software limit switch positive	Software lindirection	mit switch in positive axle	± 2147483648	Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab	718_POSWP (_PBAS)
Software limit switch negative	Software lindirection	mit switch in negative axle	± 2147483648	Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab	719_POSWN (_PBAS)
Braking ramp	Braking rar limit switch	np in effect when the software 1 is active	0 - 65535	rpm/s	496_STOPR (_SRAM)

Table 4.16Limit switch - basic settings

With the software limit switches the travel range can be limited (referred to the machine zero; see Homing Mode tab). Their parameters should be set before those of the hardware limit switches – that is: first the respective software limit switch, then the hardware switch, and then the mechanical end stop. When a software limit switch is reached, braking is applied by the adjustable braking ramp and an error message is sent. If both parameters are set = 0, no monitoring is carried out. Before and during the homing run the software limit switches are not monitored.

1

Δ

5

4 Preset solutions

4.8.2 Setting function parameters Once the preset solution, its basic setting and the motor data have been set, general function parameter settings can also be made.

- Limit values (e.g. max. torque and max. speed), see section 5.4.1.
- Inputs/outputs (e.g. "Reference reached" message), see section 5.1/5.2.
- Brake actuation, see section 5.1.2.
- Parameterizable **encoder simulation**, see section 5.9.1.
- **Torque reduction** (SCALE function), see section 5.1.1.
- Limit switch evaluation, see section 5.1.2



Note: In contrast to the basic settings, these functions are independent of the preset solution.



4 Preset solutions

ĺ		e: With the preset solution PCB_2 use the "EASYDRIVE DirectPOS" bus setup.				
			X2	Des.	Function	
			20	OSD03	Not assigned	
			19	GND03	Not assigned	
			18	VCC03	Not assigned	
			17	OSD02	Not assigned	
			16	OSD02	Not assigned	
			15	OSD01	No tracking error	
			14	OSD00	Device ready	
			13	DGND	Digital ground	
		RECAM	12	ISD04	Reference cam	
			11	ISD03	Not assigned	
			10	ISD02	Not assigned	
			9	ISD01	Not assigned	
			8	ISD00	Not assigned	
		ENPO	7	ENPO	Hardware enable of power stage	
			6	DGND	Digital ground	
			5	U _V	Auxiliary voltage 24 V	
			4	ISA01-	Not assigned	
			3	ISA01+	Not assigned	
			2	ISA00-	Not assigned	
			1	ISA00+	Not assigned	
	Note: For	field bus			ning, reference and control vie user manual of the relevant	

4 Preset solutions

4.9 Positioning with fixed positions (PCT_3, PCB_3)

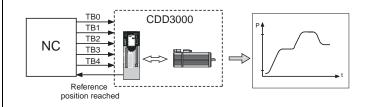
Possible applications:

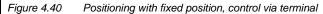
Positioning with external sequence control

Functionality:

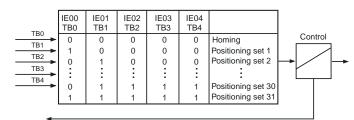
_

- 31 positioning sets
- Parameterizable time optimized driving profile
- User-defined travel units
- Nine homing mode types
- Jog/manual mode
- Control of drive via I/O





Reference processing is presented in more detail in the following diagram:



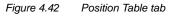
Reference position reached



4.9.1 Making basic settings

Basic settings...

Positi	on list Standar	dization	Homing mode	Manual mode	Driving profile		
Set	target position	mode	speed	acceleration	deceleration 🔺		
1	360	1	1000	10000	10000		
2	720	0	2000	10000	10000		
3	3600	0	3000	20000	20000		
4	0	0	0	0	0		
5	0	0	0	0	0		
6	0	0	0	0	0 🖵		
Mode = 0 means "absolute position" Mode = 1 means "relative position"							
Smoothing time10 ms							
Starting conditions for driving REFR (0) = Activation, by reaching all target positions 💌							



Position Table tab

By making entries in the "table", up to a maximum of 31 positioning sets can be programmed. The positioning set number at the same time corresponds to the binary code which must be applied to control inputs TB0 to TB4 to select the set.



Note: Inputs TB0 to TB4 are BCD coded.

2

EN

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Smoothing time	Jerk limitation is activated if "sinusoidal ramps" are set on the Driving Profile tab.	0 - 2000	ms	560_JTIME (_SRAM)
Start condition for driving set selection via terminal	 There are two start conditions for activating the positioning sets: Activate when target position reached (REFR). With the Low-High edge at the enable table position input (TBEN) the binary code applied at inputs TB0TB4 is read in, the corresponding entry in the table is worked through and positioning is started. If a further Low-High edge occurs at the TBEN input during positioning, it is buffered. When the target position is reached the buffer is emptied, the binary code applied at inputs TB0TB4 is read in, the corresponding entry in the table is worked through and the new positioning is started. As a result, a new positioning job is not started until the target position of the preceding job has been reached. The buffer is erased with "ENPO" or "Start control". Tip: The buffer can also be emptied by sending a positioning job to the same target position. Activate immediately (directly) (DIR). With the High edge at the "enable table position" input the binary code applied at inputs TB0 TB4 is read in and executed directly – that is, any positioning still in progress is aborted. 	REFR (0) DIR (1)	/	770_POTBS (_PBAS)

Table 4.17Position table - basic settings

A positioning set comprises:

	DM	Meaning	Unit	Example	Parameter
-		Target position of the positioning set. In relative positioning the preceding sign determines the direction of rotation (pos. = \mathfrak{O} , neg. = \mathfrak{O}).	Unit set on the "Standardization" tab. Base unit is increments (65536 per revolution).	$\frac{65536}{360} = \frac{8192}{45}$ corresponds to unit: degrees	555_PDPOS (_PSET)
-		Mode of positioning (absolute or	absolute $\rightarrow 0$		556_PDMOD
	ļ	relative)	relative \rightarrow 1		(_PSET)
-	-	Process speed for this positioning set	The unit set on the "Standardization" tab. Base unit is "increments per ms".	1.092225 increments/ms ² corresponds to the unit rpm	557_PDSPD (_PSET)
-		Maximum acceleration on startup for this positioning set	The unit set on the "Standardization" tab. Base unit is "increments per ms ² ".	0.001083 increments/ms ² corresponds to the unit rpm/sec	558_PDALL (_PSET)
-	acceleration	Maximum (negative) acceleration on braking for this positioning set	The unit set on the "Standardization" tab. Base unit is "increments per ms ² ".	0.001083 increments/ms ² corresponds to the unit rpm/sec	559_PDDEL (_PSET)

Table 4.18 Positioning sets

Standardization tab

Basic settings	Positioning, fixed position, controlled via terminal
	8192 incr corresponds to unit 45 deg
	The speed incr/ms
	The acceleration 0.001083 incr/ms ² corresponds to unit rpm/s
	Standardization assistant. Dk Cancel Apply



Α

4



In this screen you can enter the customer units for the travel ('way'), the velocity and the acceleration.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
The way Numerator	Travel standardization numerator	1 - 65535	Increments	700_POWGZ (_PSTD)
The way Denominator	Travel standardization denominator	1 - 65535	travel units	701_POWGN (_PSTD)
The velocity	Velocity standardization	0 - 32764	increments[ms]	702_POAVE (_PSTD)
The acceleration	Acceleration standardization	0 - 3600	increments[ms ²]	703_POABE (_PSTD)
corresponds to unit	Scaled customer unit for travel, velocity and acceleration of positioning	1	1	766_POWUN 767_POSUN 768_POAUN (_PSTD)

Table 4.19Standardization - basic settings

Note: Select the units with which you want to program the positions, velocities and accelerations. If you specify degrees as the unit, for example, the smallest division is 1 degree. The standardization factors for the travel ('way') must be integers. For the velocity and acceleration decimal places are accepted. Therefore rounding errors may occur for the velocity or acceleration.

Example: Parameter-setting in degrees required

 \Rightarrow Reference 360° = 1 motor revolution

r Configuration $\frac{\text{Numerator}}{\text{Denominator}} = \frac{65536 \text{ incr.}}{360^{\circ}} = \frac{8192}{45}$



For notes on the standardization assistant, see section 4.10.2.



For more information and examples, see section 4.11.10, preset solution "Positioning, free programmable".

4 Preset solutions

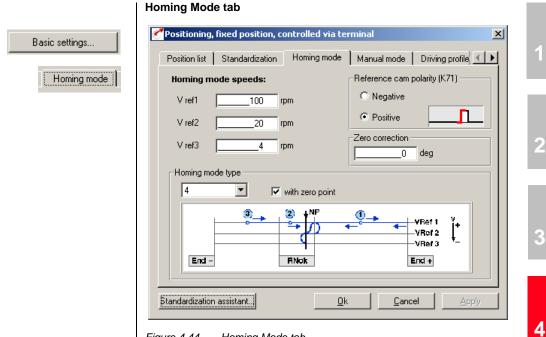


Figure 4.44 Homing Mode tab

In this screen you can set the background conditions for homing.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter	
Reference cam polarity	Defines whether the reference cam operates as a normally closed or normally open contact.	Positive = normally open (0) Negative = normally closed (1)	/	723_PORPO (_PRR)	
Reference velocities	Defines the positioning velocities during homing.	0 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	724_P0VR1 725_P0VR2 726_P0VR3 (_PRR)	
Homing mode type	Defines the positioning curve during homing.	0 8	/	722_PORTY (_PRR)	
Zero correction	Offset value for actual position after homing. Shift of machine zero relative to reference point.	± 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	717_PONKR (_PRR)	
Zero search	The homing run can only be made to the reference cam, even ignoring the zero pulse of the encoder.	OFF (0) ON (1)	/	792_POZP (_PRR)	

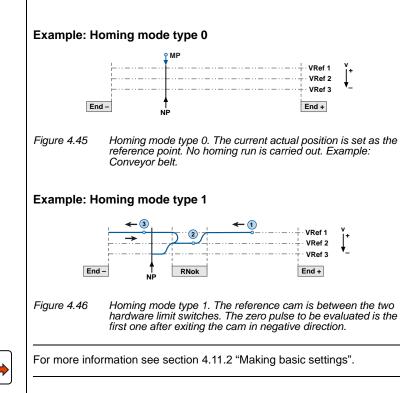
Table 4.20 Homing mode - basic settings 5

Α



Homing mode

The object of the homing mode is to establish an absolute position reference (referred to the entire axle), and it must usually be executed once after power-up, because normal encoders (except multi-turn) only register the position within one revolution.



4 Preset solutions

	Jog Mode tab
Basic settings	Positioning, fixed position, controlled via terminal Position list Standardization Homing mode Manual mode Driving profile Maximum process speed 3000 rpm Manual mode Quick jog
	Standardization assistant. Dk Cancel Apply



In this screen you specify the maximum positioning velocity and the velocities of jog mode (manual mode) in customer units.

DM		Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Maximum process speed	Asynchro	ioning control is limited to this value. nous machines can be operated up to ed (no field weakening range).	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	704_POVMX (_PBAS)
Quick jog	Manual m Quick jog	f quick jog (via digital input or in nenu). is activated by additionally actuating d jog input while in slow jog mode.	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	715_POEGW (_PBAS)
Slow jog	Velocity o menu).	f slow jog (via digital input or in Manual	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	716_POSGW (_PBAS)

Table 4.21

Jog mode - basic settings

Δ

EN

4 Preset solutions

LUST

Grundeinstellungen	Positioning, fixed position, controlled via term Standardization Homing mode Manual mode	inal
Driving profile	Acceleration modes: Positive (K15): LIN (0) Negative (K16): LIN (0) Maximum startup acceleration rates	
	Linear + 2000 rpm/s Linear - 2000 rpm/s Maximum braking acceleration rates	Driving profile only for jog mode and homing mode
	Linear - 2000 rpm/s	
	Standardization assistant	<u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u>

Driving Profile tab

Figure 4.48 Driving Profile tab

Here you define the mode of acceleration and the maximum accelerations (startup and braking, negative and positive).

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Acceleration modes in positive direction, negative direction	Choose between linear and sinusoidal ramps. The sinusoidal ramps are created by limiting the change over time of the acceleration, the jerk. In sinusoidal acceleration the target position is reached later by the amount of the smoothing time.	Lin (0) SIN² (1)	1	705_POBEP 706_POBEN (_PRAM)
Maximum startup acceleration rate Linear + Linear –	Linear+ determines the maximum permissible acceleration on startup in positive direction, linear- in negative direction.	1-2147483647	Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab	707_POLAP 708_POLAN (_PRAM)
Maximum braking acceleration rate Linear + Linear –	Linear+ determines the maximum permissible acceleration on braking in positive direction, linear- in negative direction.	1-2147483647	Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab	709_POBLP 710_POBLN (_PRAM)

Table 4.22Driving profile - basic settings

	Note: This acceleration profile applies only to homing mode and jog mode. In automatic mode the acceleration preset on the Driving Profile tab applies.
	Limit switch tab
Basic settings	Positioning, fixed position, controlled via terminal Homing mode Manual mode Driving profile Limit switch Positive 0 deg Braking ramp at limit switch activated

Figure 4.49 Limit switch tab

DM		Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Software limit switch positive	Software limit sw direction	ritch in positive axle	± 2147483648	Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab	718_POSWP (_PBAS)
	Software limit sw direction	ritch in negative axle	± 2147483648	Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab	719_POSWN
Braking ramp	Braking ramp in e limit switch is act	effect when the software tive	0 - 65535	rpm/s	496_STOPR (_SRAM)

Table 4.23Limit switch - basic settings

With the software limit switches the travel range can be limited (referred to the machine zero; see Homing Mode tab). Their parameters should be set before those of the hardware limit switches – that is: first the respective software limit switch, then the hardware switch, and then the mechanical end stop. When a software limit switch is reached, braking is applied by the adjustable braking ramp and an error message is sent. If both parameters are set = 0, no monitoring is carried out. Before and during the homing run the software limit switches are not monitored.

1

2

3

4

5

4 Preset solutions

4.9.2 Setting function parameters Once the preset solution, its basic setting and the motor data have been set, general function parameter settings can also be made.

- Limit values (e.g. max. torque and max. speed), see section 5.4.1.
- Inputs/outputs (e.g. "Reference reached" message), see section 5.1/5.2.
- Brake actuation, see section 5.1.2.
- Parameterizable **encoder simulation**, see section 5.9.1.
- **Torque reduction** (SCALE function), see section 5.1.1.
- Limit switch evaluation, see section 5.1.2



Note: In contrast to the basic settings, these functions are independent of the preset solution.

4.9.3 Terminal assignment

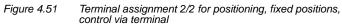
	ļ	X2	Des.	Function
	Ì	20	OSD03	Not assigned
	ľ	19	GND03	Not assigned
	ļ	18	VCC03	Not assigned
	ļ	17	OSD02	Not assigned
	ļ	16	OSD02	Not assigned
		15	OSD01	Standstill
		14	OSD00	Device ready
	Į	13	DGND	Digital ground
	RECAM	12	ISD04	Reference cam
	TBEN	11	ISD03	Enable table position
		10	ISD02	Not assigned
		9	ISD01	Not assigned
	START	8	ISD00	Start loop control
	ENPO	7	ENPO	Hardware enable of power stage
		6	DGND	Digital ground
	Į	5	U _V	Auxiliary voltage 24 V
	I	4	ISA01-	Not assigned
	I	3	ISA01+	Not assigned
	ļ	2	ISA00-	Not assigned
	1	1	ISA00+	Not assigned
Figure 4.50	Terminal assignm control via termina	ent 1 al	1/2 for pos	sitioning with fixed positions,
Note:	In the basic configur 4 positions (2 ² = 4) a module UM8I40 is a	are p	ossible.	For terminal expansion user



CDD3000 Application Manual

Terminal expansion UM8140:

	X15	Des.	Function
	35	0ED03	Not assigned
	34	0ED02	No tracking error
	33	0ED01	Reference point defined
	32	0ED00	Reference reached
	31	DGND	Digital ground
	29	IED07	Jog mode, negative direction
	28	IED06	Jog mode, positive direction
	27	IED05	Not assigned
TB4	26	IED04	Speed or position table index 4
TB3	25	IED03	Speed or position table index 3
TB2	24	IED02	Speed or position table index 2
TB1	23	IED01	Speed or position table index 1
ТВО	22	IED00	Speed or position table index 0
GND >	2	DGND	Digital ground
+24 V >	1	UV	24 V DC supply, feed





4.9.4 Control via field bus

Note:

For the preset solution PCB_3 the "EASYDRIVE TablePos" bus setup should be used.

	X2	Des.	Function
	20	OSD03	Not assigned
	19	GND03	Not assigned
	18	VCC03	Not assigned
	17	OSD02	Not assigned
	16	OSD02	Not assigned
$-\otimes^{ROT_0}$	15	OSD01	Standstill
	14	OSD00	Device ready
	13	DGND	Digital ground
RECAM	12	ISD04	Reference cam
	11	ISD03	Not assigned
	10	ISD02	Not assigned
	9	ISD01	Not assigned
	8	ISD00	Not assigned
ENPO	7	ENPO	Hardware enable of power stage
	6	DGND	Digital ground
	5	UV	Auxiliary voltage 24 V
	4	ISA01-	Not assigned
	3	ISA01+	Not assigned
	2	ISA00-	Not assigned
	1	ISA00+	Not assigned

Figure 4.52

Terminal assignment for positioning, field positions, control via field bus

∎⇒

For more information refer to the user manual of the relevant field bus system.

1

2

3

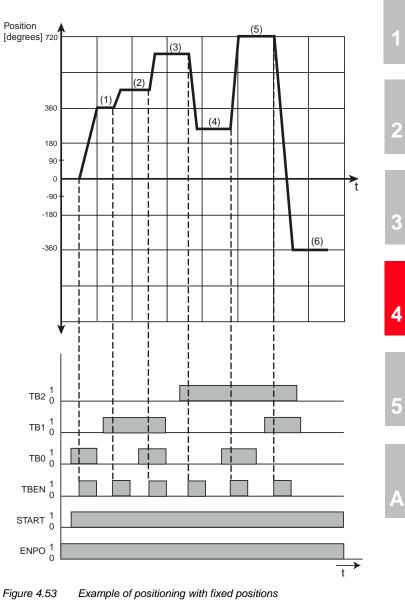
4 Preset solutions

4.9.5 Activation

Activation is via the inputs: ENPO, START control, (enable table position) and inputs TB0 to TB4 (position table index 0 to 4) and optionally TIPP/ TIPM (jog range in positive and negative direction of rotation).

Step	Action	Comment
1	With inputs "ENPO" and "START control" the power stage is enabled.	The motor shaft is position controlled.
2	With the "Enable table position" input and TB0 to TB4 = 0 V, (i.e. positioning set 0) a homing run can then be carried out.	The matching homing mode type is set on the "Homing mode" tab beforehand . After a reinitialization (power- on), a homing run must first be carried out before a positioning set can be requested.
3	Then with the "Enable table position" input the binary code applied at inputs TB0 to TB4 (= positioning set) can be executed.	There are two start conditions for activating the positioning sets. Activate when all target positions reached or Activate immediately (directly) See "Position Table" tab.
4	Optionally, inputs TIPP/TIPM can be used to move in positive and negative direction in jog mode.	An ongoing positioning operation of a positioning set has priority, i.e. is run first. Only when it is done can jog mode be started.

Table 4.24 Activation



Example of a positioning operation with fixed positions

4 Preset solutions

LUST

Input on Position Table tab for example

Set no.	Target position [degrees]	Mode	Velocity [rpm]	Startup acceleration [rpm/sec]	Braking acceleration [rpm/sec]
1	360	absolute	1000	1000	1000
2	90	relative	2000	1000	1000
3	180	relative	2000	1000	1000
4	-360	relative	3000	2000	2000
5	720	absolute	3000	2000	2000
6	-360	absolute	3000	2000	2000

Table 4.25Input on Position Table tab for example

Input on Standardization tab for example

(using standardization assistant)

-	The way $\frac{65536}{360}$	=	$\frac{8192}{45}$	corresponds to unit: degrees
---	-----------------------------	---	-------------------	------------------------------

- The velocity 1,0922 incr./ms corresponds to the unit rpm
- The acceleration 0.001803 $\mbox{incr/ms}^2$ corresponds to the unit rpm/sec.
- The start condition is: Activate when old target position reached (REFR).



Note: See also Figure 4.43 on Page 4-58

4.10	Positioning free	Possible applications:
	programmable	 Single axle positioning system
	(iMotion)	 sequence control
	(PCT_4, PCB_4)	1
		Functionality:
		 Individually programmable positioning sequences
		 Parameterizable time optimized driving profile
		 User-definable travel units
		– Nine homing mode types 2
		 Indexing table positioning
		– Jog/manual mode
		 Control of drive via I/O (PCT_4)
		 Control of drive via field bus (PCB_4)
		3
		CDD3000 servocontroller
		Sequence Positio- Motor control ning controller
		imotion
		 5

A

4.10.1 Overview of functions

Positioning controller CDD3000

The CDD3000 servocontroller has an integrated single-axle positioning and sequence control. This results in major advantages over the conventional split between a servocontroller with torque and speed control and a separate, higher-level positioning and sequence control.

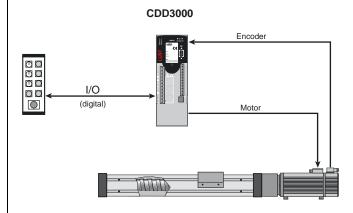


Figure 4.54 Layout of a positioning system

Properties of the CDD3000 positioning controller

- Reduced wiring based on integrated positioning control
- Single-axle, slim design
- Same termination technique throughout the power range
- Standalone operation
- Optimum tuning of positioning control with direct access to the servocontroller system variables
- Digital position reference input in 250 µs cycle, synchronous with speed control, resulting in higher quality of positioning
- Standard resolution 16 bits (65536 increments) per revolution
- · Resolution of position controller internally 20 bits
- 9 different types of homing run

Programming offers the following facilities

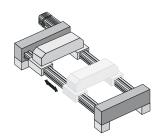
- Simple, easy-to-understand programming language
- High degree of flexibility in writing sequence programs
- 100 process programs with up to 700 program sets
- Absolute and relative positioning, endless travel (e.g. conveyor belts)
- Time-optimized or non-bucking positioning (linear or sinusoidal ramps)
- Variables, timers, numerators and flags can be used and simple programmable logic control functions can be simulated

Areas of application

Based on its high degree of flexibility and programming, the single-axle position controller can provide high-precision positioning and time/path-optimized speed profiles in many different applications.

Common areas of application are:

- Handling equipment (parts positioning, mounting, sorting, palletizing, etc.)
- > Pressing
- Feed drives, stop positioning
- ➤ Indexing tables
- > Special machines, e.g. for cutting to length and metering







3

1

2



A

Submodes of the position controller

In the **Positioning, free programmable** preset solution there are the following submodes:

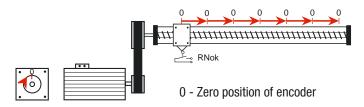
1. Manual mode

Precondition: Input IS01 "AUTO" = Low level

- Setup mode: Positioning and control commands are transmitted from the PC via the serial interface and executed directly by the servocontroller (with Manual button).
- Jog mode: The axle can be positioned in slow or quick jog mode. This can also be activated from the **Manual** menu orby way of two inputs ("Jog+" or "Jog–" function).
- 2. Automatic mode



- The positioning control works through the selected process program. Automatic mode is selected by way of the input IS01 "AUTO" = High level.
- 3. Homing mode
- In manual and in automatic mode
- In the homing run the axle runs until the reference cam (mechanical, inductive or capacitive proximity switch) is detected at the input IE04 "Reference cam" and a zero position of the encoder is reached.
- The object of the homing mode is to establish an absolute position reference (referred to the entire axle), and it must usually be executed once after power-up, because normal encoders only register the position within one revolution.



Exceptions:Infinite moving axles (e.g. conveyor belts, indexing tables) which require no absolute position reference over multiple revolutions or use of multi-turn encoders which can register the position over a large number of revolutions (type G3, G6-Multiturn).

Time response of the position controller

For greater clarity: The comparison with the programmable logic control shows the different mode of functioning and the differing time response.

Comparison:	PLC	CDD3000		
Principle of function	Fixed cycle: Read inputs, run through complete program, set outputs	Sequence is determined by program. Next command is usually only executed when the preceding one has been completed (e.g. target position reached).		
Programming	with Instruction List, Ladder Diagram or Function Block Diagram; flags indicate the current status	Similar to BASIC programming language with step commands and subroutines		
Processing speed	typically 0.5 ms/ 1 K instructions (e.g. S7-300)	1 ms / command, so-called "set-to-set execution time" (for simple commands the same time is reserved as for complex positioning commands)		
Response time to an input	depending on length of PLC cycle, typically approx. 10 to 20 ms (exception: interrupt input)	depending on program length (e.g. 1 ms, if input is polled in next set)		
Sampling time of the position control	Typically 1 to 5 with PLC with positioning card (without fine interpolation), speed input analog via ± 10 V	250 μs position control, speed input digital		

①- PLC cycle; ② - positioning core

 Table 4.26
 Time response of the positioning controller

1

2

3

4

5

Α

Accuracy and time response

The data determine the achievable positioning accuracy of the drive and the time sequence of a program in advance. This delivers information, for example, as to how long a signal must be applied to an input as a minimum, or how long it takes until an output is set.

Correct time sequencing of a process program must always be checked!

Accuracy and time response			
Position resolution on the motor shaft	16	Bit	= 360°/65,536 increments
Positioning accuracy on the motor shaft ¹⁾	≤ ± 0,5' ≤ ± 10'	angle minutes	Optical encoders (sin/cos) Resolver
Set-to-set execution time	1	ms	
Read inputs / Set outputs	1	ms	
Positioning commands GO (program editing is immediately resumed)	1	ms	
Positioning commands GOW (program editing is resumed only when the target position is reached)	2	ms	plus positioning time
Read status	1 - 2	ms	
Change acceleration values in the program (SET K15 K24)	1	ms	
Time between selection of automatic mode and subsequent start command	≥ 20	ms	

 Also consider the inaccuracies which may additionally result from the mechanism (torsion and slack).

Table 4.27Accuracy and time response

4.10.2 Making basic settings

Basic	settinas	

Standardization tab

Positioning, 1	ixed position, co		minal 🛛 🔁
The way	8192	incr	corresponds to unit
The speed	1.092	255_ incr/ms	corresponds to unit
The accelera	ntion0.0010	83 incr/ms²	corresponds to unit rpm/s

Figure 4.56 Standardization tab, indexing table setting

In this screen the customer units for the travel ('way'), the velocity and the acceleration are entered.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
The way Numerator	Travel standardization numerator	1 - 65535	Increments	700_POWGZ (_PSTD)
The way Denominator	Travel standardization denominator	1 - 65535	way units	701_POWGN (_PSTD)
The velocity	Velocity standardization	1 - 65535	Increments / ms	702_POAVE (_PSTD)
The acceleration	Acceleration standardization	1 - 3600	increments / ms²	703_POABE (_PSTD)

Table 4.28 Standardization - basic settings

A

2

3

4

5

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
corresponds to unit	Standardized customer unit for travel ('way'), velocity and acceleration of positioning	/	/	766_POWUN 767_POSUN 768_POAUN (_PSTD)
Indexing table application	Within a revolution of the indexing table travel optimized positioning is carried out	OFF (0) ON (1)	/	763_PORTA (_PBAS)
Number of angle units per revolution		1 - 2146483647	Increments/ revolution	764_PONAR (_PBAS)

Table 4.28 Standardization - basic settings



Note: Select the units with which you want to program the positions, velocities and accelerations. If you specify degrees as the unit, for example, the smallest division is 1 degree. The standardization factors for the travel ('way') must be integers. For the velocity and acceleration decimal places are accepted. Consequently, no rounding errors can occur for the travel.

Example: Parameter-setting in degrees required

 \Rightarrow Reference 360° = 1 motor revolution

+> Configuration $\frac{\text{Numerator}}{\text{Denominator}} = \frac{65536 \text{ incr.}}{360^{\circ}} = \frac{8192}{45}$



For more information and examples, see section 4.10.10 "Calculation aids".

Standardization assistant

Step	Action	Comment	
1	Selection of unit for travel ('way') / position.	see Figure 4.57 (incr/ µm/ mm/ deg/ min)	
2	Enter the mechanical reference data of your application here.	Example : 360° corresponds to a load revolution on gear output side; transmission ratio i = 4 Result : With reference 180° for a relative positioning operation the gear on the output side is run half a revolution, on the motor side two revolutions.	
3	Selection of a unit for velocity and acceleration.	see Figure 4.58	
4	Click on the "Check and Apply" button to calculate the corresponding standardization values and enter them automatically on the Standardization tab.	Note : Changing the calculated standardization values subsequently will alter the reference to the selected unit.	
(5)	If the application is an indexing table, and travel optimized positioning is required, choose "Indexing table application".	Enter the number of travel ('way') units for one revolution of the indexing table.	

Table 4.29 Standardization assistant

	ne assistance for setting nents for the positioning
Select way unit:	

Figure 4.57 Standardization assistant, positioning (1)



4 Preset solutions

LUST

Way:	
360	deg corresponding
🔿 Load side	Motor side Increments
65536.	Increments
,	
Speed:	Acceleration:
C deg/s	◯ deg/s²
C rad/s	⊙ rad/s²
C r/s	C 1/s ²
• rpm	⊙ rpm/s
<< <u>B</u> ack	
re 4.58	Standardization assistant, positioning (2
re 4.59	Standardization assistant, indexing table

Speeds tab

4 Preset solutions

asic settings	Positioning, free programmable, controlled via terminal Standardization Speeds Acceleration profile Homing mode Limit switch Imit switch	×I I
Speeds	Maximum process speed	
	Manual mode	
	Quick jog20 U/min	
	Slow jog5 U/min	
	Rotating direction of positioning control	
	7 	
	Standardization assistant <u>D</u> k <u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u>	1
	gure 4.60 Speeds tab	_

Here you specify the maximum positioning velocity and the velocities of jog mode (manual mode) as well as the direction of rotation of the positioning control.

5

Α

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Maximum process speed	The positioning control is limited to this value. Asynchronous machines can be operated up to rated speed (no field weakening range). (Value is limited by speed controller - see Limitations tab)	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	704_POVMX (_PBAS)
Quick jog	Velocity of quick jog (via digital input or in Manual menu). Quick jog is activated by additionally actuating the second jog input while in slow jog mode.	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	715_POEGW (_PBAS)
Slow jog	Velocity of slow jog (via digital input or in Manual menu).	1 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	716_POSGW (_PBAS)
Direction of rotation (preceding sign) of positioning control	NEG (0) POS (1)	1	721_POSIG (_PSTD)

Table 4.30 Velocities - basic settings



Note: Referred to the motor means positive direction of rotation clockwise, looking onto the motor shaft (A-side bearing plate).

Acceleration Profile tab

Desir settinge	Positioning, free programmable, controlled via terminal				
Basic settings	Standardization Speeds Acceleration profile Homing mode Limit switch				
Acceleration profile	Acceleration modes: Positive (K15): SIN (1) Dptions Negative (K16): SIN (1) Options				
	Maximum startup acceleration rates Linear +10000 U/min/s				
	Linear10000 U/min/s Maximum braking acceleration rates Linear +10000 U/min/s				
	Linear10000 U/min/s Standardization assistantQkCancelApply				

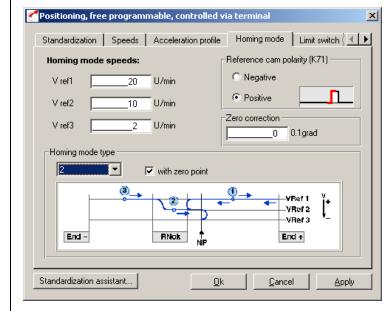
Figure 4.61 Acceleration Profile tab

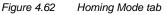
In this screen the maximum accelerations and the acceleration mode are specified.

DM		Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Acceleration modes in positive direction,	The sinusoid	veen linear and sinusoidal ramps. Ial ramps are created by limiting the change	LIN (0) SIN (1)	/	705_POBEP 706_POBEN
negative direction	acceleration	the acceleration, the jerk. In sinusoidal the target position is reached later by the le smoothing time.			(_PRAM)
Options Acceleration mode	Smoothing t	me of sinusoidal ramp	0 - 2000	ms	560_JTIME (SRAM)
Maximum startup acceleration rate Linear +, Linear –		ermines the maximum permissible on startup in positive direction, linear– in ection.	1 to 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	707_POLAP 708_POLAN (_PRAM)
Maximum braking acceleration rate Linear +, Linear –		ermines the maximum permissible on braking in positive direction, linear— in ection.	1 to 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	709_P0BLP 710_P0BLN (_PRAM)

Table 4.31 Acceleration profile - basic settings

Homing mode







Homing mode

1

2

3

4

5

А

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Reference cam polarity	Defines whether the reference cam operates as a normally closed or normally open contact	Positive = normally open Negative = normally closed	/	723_PORPO (_PRR)
Reference velocities	Defines the positioning velocities during homing.	0 - 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	724_P0VR1 725_P0VR2 726_P0VR3 (_PRR)
Homing mode type	Defines the positioning curve during homing.	0 - 8	/	722_PORTY (_PRR)
Zero correction	Offset value for actual position after homing. Shift of machine zero relative to reference point.	± 2147483647	Customer unit defined on Standardization tab	717_PONKR (_PRR)
Zero search	The homing run can only be made to the reference cam, even ignoring the zero pulse of the encoder.	OFF (0) ON (1)	/	792_POZP (_PRR)

In this screen the background conditions for homing are set.

Table 4.32Homing mode - basic settings

The object of the homing mode is to establish an absolute position reference (referred to the entire axle), and it must usually be executed once after power-up, because normal encoders (except multi-turn) only register the position within one revolution.

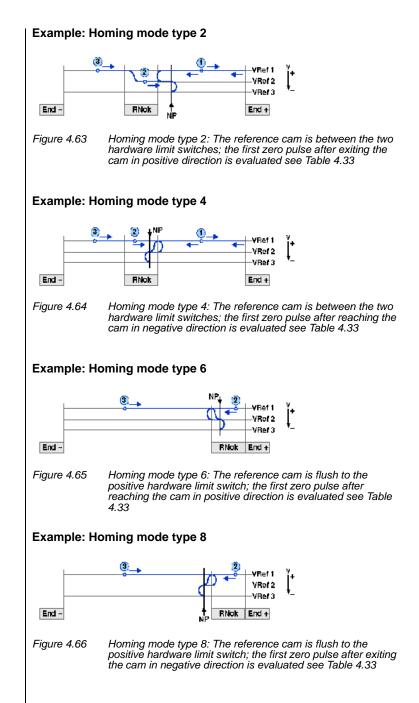
Device firmware versions V1.x support only homing mode with a reference cam connected to digital input ISD04. This means a reference cam must also be connected in conjunction with direct drives or in indexing table applications.

As from device firmware V2.35 the following variants are additionally supported:

- Multi-turn encoder G3 or G6M With these encoders the following combination should be selected: Set homing mode type TYP 0. Triggering a homing run via the digital input with the GO function or by the GO 0 command in the sequence program imports the encoder multi-turn information, calculates-in a zero correction as necessary and sets the status information: "Reference point defined". No movement is performed in this function. (Also possible in firmware V1.20)
- Special encoder G7 with electronic rating plate in conjunction with Torque-Champion motors. Treated as above
- Virtual reference cam

If a homing run is started with no reference cam configured (parameter ISD04 \neq RECAM), after 5seconds the rising edge of a virtual cam, and after a further 5 seconds its falling edge, is simulated, thereby automatically searching for the encoder zero for example. The time for simulation of the cam can be set by way of variable POVAR[99] (H99)(value in ms of H99 for H99 \neq 0 or 5000 ms for H99 = 0). 1

EN



Key to "Homing mode type" diagram:

Possible starting positions:

- ① Between reference cam and positive limit switch
- ② On reference cam
- 3 Between reference cam and negative limit switch

Abbreviations used:

End -Negative hardware limit switch End + Positive hardware limit switch RNok Reference cam 7P Zero pulse of encoder VRef 1 First (highest) ref.velocity VRef 2 Second (middle) ref.velocity VRef 3 Third (lowest) ref.velocity MP Machine zero



Note:

For more information on the zero pulse of the respective encoders, see section 5.9.1.

2

3

4

A

Homing mode type

Select the homing mode type matching your layout:

Type 0:	No homing run is carried out. Instead, the current position is read-in and set equal to the zero correction (also via command SET 0). With multi-turn encoders (G3, possibly G6/G7), their zero point is applied.					
Type 1:	Reference cam: Zero pulse:					
Type 2:	Reference cam: Zero pulse:	between the two limit switches; evaluation of first ZP after exiting cam in positive direction				
Type 3:	Reference cam: Zero pulse:	between the two limit switches; evaluation of first ZP after reaching cam in positive direction				
Type 4:	Reference cam: Zero pulse:	between the two limit switches; evaluation of first ZP after reaching cam in negative direction				
Type 5:	Reference cam: Zero pulse:	flush to negative limit switch; evaluation of first ZP after reaching cam in negative direction				
Type 6:	Reference cam: Zero pulse:	flush to positive limit switch; evaluation of first ZP after reaching cam in positive direction				
Type 7:	Reference cam: Zero pulse:	flush to negative limit switch; evaluation of first ZP after exiting cam in positive direction				
Type 8:	Reference cam: Zero pulse:	flush to positive limit switch; evaluation of first ZP after exiting cam in negative direction				

Table 4.33 Homing mode types

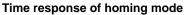
Zero search

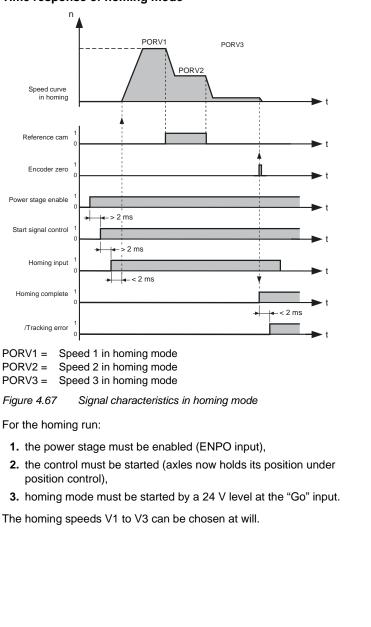
The homing run can only be made to the reference cam, even ignoring the zero pulse of the encoder (for this, clear the "With zero search" checkbox).



Note: During the homing run the software limit switches are not monitored. If a hardware limit switch is tripped, the direction is reversed.

Note: "Homing mode completed" output On encoders with zero pulse (G1/resolvers) the signal is set when the zero pulse is reached.





2

3

4

5

А

4 Preset solutions

Basic settings	Speeds Acceleration profile Homing mode Limit switch Program selection
	Software limit switch
	Positive 0.1grad
	Negative0 0.1grad
	Braking ramp at limit switch activated01/min/s Note: Hardware limit switches are activated under "Inputs"
	Standardization assistant <u>Ok</u> <u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u>
	Figure 4.68 Limit switch tab

Limit switch tab

DM		Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Software limit switches	Softwar	e limit switch in positive	± 2147483648 Customer unit defined on the Standardization tab		718_POSWP
Positive	axle dire	ection			(_PBAS)
Software limit switches	Softwar	e limit switch in negative	± 2147483648	Customer unit defined on the	719_POSWN
Negative	axle dire	ection		Standardization tab	(_PBAS)
Braking ramp	-	ramp in effect when the e limit switch is active	0 - 65535	rpm/s	496_STOPR (_SRAM)

Table 4.34 Limit switch - basic settings

With the software limit switches the travel range can be limited (referred to the machine zero; see Homing Mode tab). Their parameters should be set before those of the hardware limit switches - that is: first the respective software limit switch, then the hardware switch, and then the mechanical end stop. If the target position resulting from a positioning command is outside these limits, the positioning operation is not carried out and an error message is transmitted. When a software limit switch is reached, braking is applied by the adjustable braking ramp and an error message is sent. If both parameters are set = 0, no monitoring is carried out. During the homing run the software limit switches are not monitored.

4 Preset solutions

Basic settings	Positioning, free programmable, controlled via terminal Acceleration profile Homing mode Limit switch Program selection Flag
Program selection	Coding FIX (0) = Fixed program number
	Standardization assistant <u>D</u> k <u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u>

| Program Selection tab

Figure 4.69 Program Selection tab

In this screen the coding of the program selection is specified.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Coding	Definition of how the sequence program is selected.	see table 4.36	/	735_POPKD (_PBAS)
Program number	With coding = FIX (0) active program	see table 4.36	/	734_POQPN (_PBAS)

Table 4.35 Program selection - basic settings

Coding

Bus	Setting	Function	Inputs max.	Programs
0	FIX	Fixed program number	/	0 99
1	NOCOD	One input per program	8	0 7
2	BIN	Binary coded	7 ¹⁾	0 99
3	BCD	BCD coded	8 ¹⁾	0 99

¹⁾ The error "Selected program not available (E-POS216)" occurs if no valid BCD combination is applied.

Table 4.36 Program selection coding

4

5

Δ

	e selection is made in automatic mode. Following ection, the program is launched with a High edge at the
Basic settings Flag Homing mode Limit switch Program selection Flag Flag is set with the following result M75 OFF (0) = Free available Image: Control is a control	
Basic settings Flag Homing mode Limit switch Program selection Flag Flag is set with the following result M75 OFF (0) = Free available Image: Control is a control	
Basic settings Flag Flag is set with the following result M75 DFF (0) = Free available M76 DFF (0) = Free available M77 DFF (0) = Free available M78 DFF (0) = Free available M79 DFF (0) = Free available M79 DFF (0) = Free available M79 DFF (0) = Free available	
Basic settings Flag Flag Flag is set with the following result M75 OFF (0) = Free available M76 OFF (0) = Free available M77 OFF (0) = Free available M78 OFF (0) = Free available M79 OFF (0) = Free available M79 OFF (0) = Free available Standardization assistant Ok Cancel	ree programmable, controlled via terminal
M75 OFF (0) = Free available M76 OFF (0) = Free available M77 OFF (0) = Free available M78 OFF (0) = Free available M79 OFF (0) = Free available M79 OFF (0) = Free available Standardization assistant Ok Cancel Apply	Limit switch Program selection Flag
M76 OFF (0) = Free available M77 OFF (0) = Free available M78 OFF (0) = Free available M79 OFF (0) = Free available M79 OFF (0) = Free available Standardization assistant Ok Cancel Apply	with the following result
M77 OFF (0) = Free available M78 OFF (0) = Free available M79 OFF (0) = Free available M79 OFF (0) = Free available Standardization assistant <u>Dk</u> <u>Cancel</u>	FF (0) = Free available
M78 OFF (0) = Free available M79 OFF (0) = Free available Standardization assistant Ok Qk Cancel	IFF (0) = Free available
M79 OFF (0) = Free available ▼ Standardization assistant	FF (0) = Free available
Standardization assistant <u>Qk</u> <u>Cancel Apply</u>	IFF (0) = Free available
	FF (0) = Free available
Figure 4.70 Flag tab	assistant <u>D</u> k <u>C</u> ancel <u>Apply</u>
Figure 4.70 Flag tab	
	Flag tab

Here the event controlled flags are set which can be polled in the sequence program (positioning, free programmable).

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
M75	Function selector flag M75	see Table 4.38	-	775_FSM75 (_PPAR)
M76	Function selector flag M76	see Table 4.38	-	776_FSM76 (_PPAR)
M77	Function selector flag M77	see Table 4.38	-	777_FSM77 (_PPAR)
M78	Function selector flag M78	see Table 4.38	-	778_FSM78 (_PPAR)
M79	Function selector flag M79	see Table 4.38	-	779_FSM79 (_PPAR)

Table 4.37 Flag - basic settings

3

4

Α

EN

Flags M75 to M79 can be assigned various items of information:

Bus	Parameter	Function			
0	0FF	Freely usable			
1	ACTIVE	Control in function			
2	REFOK	Homing mode completed			
3	ROT_R	Clockwise rotation			
4	ROT_L	Anti-clockwise rotation			
5	ROT_0	Standstill			
6	REF	Reference reached			
7	PABRE	Positioning absolute =0/ relative =1			
8	PMODE	Positioning pos.mode =0/velocity mode =1			
9	LIMIT	Reference limitation initiated			
10	SCAVM	Speed threshold reached			
11	TCAVM	Torque threshold reached			
12	WARN	Warning			
13	ERR	Error			
14	ERRW	Warning or error			
15	EFLW	Tracking error			
16	STOP	Quick stop			
17	UV	Undervoltage in DC link			
18	PSTP	Positioning stopped (collective message from WARN, ERR, EFLW, STOP, UV			
19	0S00	Digital output OS00 (standard)			
20	0S01	Digital output OS01 (standard)			
21	0S02	Digital output OS02 (standard)			
22	0S03	Digital output OS03 (standard)			
23	0V0	Digital output OVO (virtual)			
24	0V1	Digital output OV1 (virtual)			
25	0E00	Digital output OS00 (expanded)			
26	0E01	Digital output OS00 (expanded)			
27	0E02	Digital output OS00 (expanded)			
28	0E03	Digital output OS00 (expanded)			
29	ACCP	Profile generator in acceleration phase			
30	VMAX	Reference generator has reached maximum speed.			
31	MOGEN	Motor motorized/regenerative			
32	WI2TD	Warning threshold I x I x T device exceeded (parameter 339_WLITD)			
	WI2TM	Warning threshold I x I x T motor exceeded (parameter 338_WLITM)			



Note:

For more information on the various functions of the flags, see section 5.2.1 "Digital outputs".

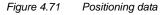
4.10.3 Special functions of the preset solution

Positioning	data
-------------	------

1. Positioning data

The process data can be displayed with the "Process data" button.

Monitor and control positioning data											
<u>File O</u>	ptions										
	Variables			Flag			Counter			Index of positions	
H00	0		M00	0		C00	0		T00	0	
H01	0		M01	0		C01	0		T01	0	1
H02	0		M02	0		C02	0		T02	0	1
H03	0		M03	0		C03	0		T03	0	1
H04	900		M04	0		C04	0		T04	0	1
H05	0		M05	0		C05	0		T05	0	-
H06	0		M06	0		C06	0		T06	0	1
H07	0		M07	0		C07	0		T07	0	1
H08	0		M08	0		C08	0		T08	0	1
H09	0	•	M09	0	•	C09	0	•	T09	0	-
	Þ			Þ		4	•		4	Þ	
	Online mode							Сус	lic up	date	



The positioning data include:

 100 variables 	H00 H99	integer: ±2.147.483.647
 100 flags 	M00 M99	0 or 1
 100 numerators 	C00 C99	integer 0 - 65535
16 table positions	T00 T15	integer: ±2.147.483.647

• Variables

Under Variables position, velocity, numerator and timer values can be stored which are used in the sequence program. The use of variables is particularly beneficial where the value is used multiply.

• Flags

Note:

Flags retain their value (0 or 1) until they are overwritten with a new one. As a result, flags set in one program can be scanned by another one (or a subroutine).

1

Positioning data also retain their value following a power-off, provided they were saved beforehand in the Flash-Eprom with a command (SET Para [150] =1 or SAVE) or with the "Save device setting" button. The save operation takes about 6 seconds, and must not be interrupted (such as by a poweroff), otherwise the entire device setup will be inconsistent and the device will not work.



Note: After power-up all flags are set to 0. Flags are set in the program by means of set commands (Set Mxx = 1); they are scanned by step commands or subroutine calls.

• Numerator

Numerators are 16-bit "variables" which can be incremented and decremented in the program sequence.

Table positions

The positioning controller can store a table with 31 position values. The table positions can store values for positions and positioning travel distances.

In the sequence program you can choose the "GOT..." commands to position to table values. For this, a maximum of 5 inputs are programmed with the "Table index" function. The table index determines which line in the table (1 ... 31) is used for positioning. The position values can be set in the program (SET_command) or entered using the Process data Editor.



Note:

After power-up, all table positions are set to the values stored in the Flash-Eprom. (Data must be saved!).



The Program Editor is launched with the "Process program" button.



2. Process program / Program editor

Clicking the button in the main window opens up the following edit screen:

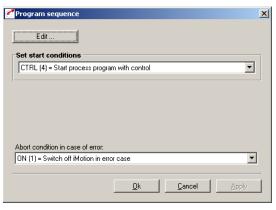


Figure 4.72 Program Editor

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Define start condition	Define start condition for sequence program	see Table 4.40		771_POSCT (_PPRG)
Abort condition in case of error	Define whether the sequence program is stopped in the event of an error	OFF (0) / ON (1)		773_POERR (_PPRG)

Table 4.39 Start conditions - basic setting

Clicking the Edit button opens the Program Editor.

Program sequence	X
CTRL (4) = Start process program	with control
	Proc. ss program editor
	Ele Edit Help Device Settings
Abort condition in case of error: DN (1) = Switch off iMotion in error	(%P00(Test) N010 G0 V A H04 H10 N110 G0 V A H04 H10 N110 WAIT H14 N120 G0 V A H05 H11 N125 WAIT H15 N130 JMP N100 END
	C:\Programme\Lust Antriebstechnik GmbH\DM_Userdata_Linearachsen\Test JLn 9 Syntax-Check V0.6 running
	Logik-Check running - 0 Error(s), 0 Warning(s), 0.9% Program memory busy.
	C:\Programme\Lust Antriebstechnik GmbH\DM_Userdata_Linearachsen\Test_2_pos.p



3

2

5

EN

А

The Program Editor is used to create and edit sequence programs. With regard to creating sequence programs also refer to section 4.11.9 - Program examples.

5 different conditions for starting the sequence program can be defined:

Setting	Start sequence program
STD (0)	Via two digital inputs. With a positive edge at input "GO (28) = Start homing mode/sequence" the sequence program is started, provided input "AUTO (29) = Automatic mode" has first been set. If "Automatic mode" is not selected, homing mode is started with the "GO" input. If the drive is controlled over a field bus, the "GO" and "AUTO" control bit need to be set accordingly over the bus.
TERM(1)	Via one digital input. With a positive edge at input "AUTO (29) = Automatic mode" the sequence program is started directly. Input "GO (28) = Start homing mode/sequence" is not used in this setting. A required homing run must be called up from the sequence program.
Para (2)	Via parameter. "772-POSTC-Start sequence control/homing mode on startup with parameter". Parameter "772-POSTC" has the following settings. OFF (0) = Sequence program OFF STAPR (1) = Starting sequence program STAHO (2) = Starting homing
AUTO (3)	Automatically on device startup. After power-on the sequence program is started. No other inputs to activate the sequence program are necessary. Under the "AUTO" start condition it should be noted that when sequence control is active no program can be loaded into the servocontroller. So it the program is being modified, a different start condition should be selected by way of the parameter setting.
CTRL (4)	With start of control. Attention: If control is stopped because of a device error, the sequence program is also stopped. When control is restarted the sequence program is also restarted. In addition to the start conditions, by the "error response" setting in parameter 773_POERR the system can be configured so that the sequence program is terminated in the event of an error.

Table 4.40 Start conditions

1

EN



Functions of the Program Editor

- Administer programs (create, open, save to file and transfer to servocontroller)
- Search and replace, copy and paste based on the WindowsTM standard
- Syntax check (Check! menu) and compiler
 - The command set is described in section 4.10.8.
 - The program structure is described in section 4.10.9.
 - For examples of process programs, see section 4.10.10.



Note:

- During transfer to the servocontroller (File_Save_To servo menu) the servocontroller must not be in "Automatic" mode.
- The editor is not case-sensitive.
- Set blanks between the set number, command and operand (not tabulators).
- Comments are backed up only on saving to hard disk or floppy. They are not transferred into the axle, so as to save memory capacity in the position controller.

Delete program

A sequence program in the servocontroller is deleted by overwriting it with a new one with the same number.

Delete program in field bus operation.

In operation over a field bus, the old program must be deleted first:

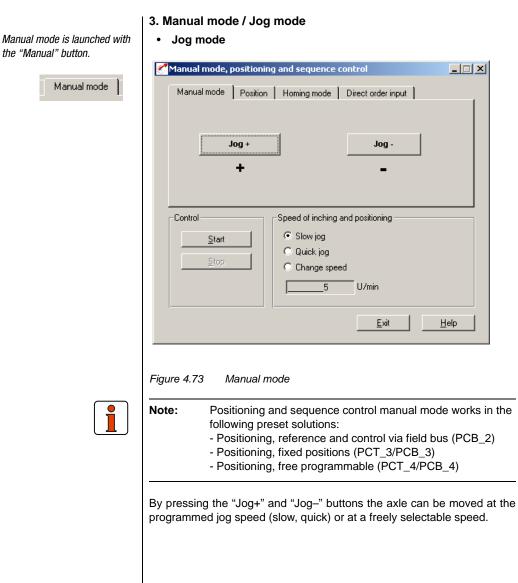
%CL Pyy yy = program number 0 .. 99



Note: For more information refer to the manual for the relevant field bus system.

4 Preset solutions

LUST



Manual mode, positio	oning and sequence c	ontrol		>
Manual mode Posit	tion Homing mode	Direct order	rinput	
Mode: Absolute Relative			<u>S</u> tart S <u>t</u> op	
Way 📃	100 ().1grad		
Control	Speed of inching a		ıg ————	



Here a position (absolute or relative) can be set which is approached automatically at the programmed jog speed when you choose the "Start" button. The "Stop" button stops an ongoing movement.



2

3

EN

	sitioning and sequer		nput	
Encl -	©	•_®	VRef 1 VRef 2 VRef 3 Encl +	¥
Start Control	Stop			
		<u> </u>		<u>H</u> elp

Figure 4.75 Homing Mode tab

• Homing mode

Choose the "Start" button to request a homing run. This homing run can be stopped by choosing the "Stop" button or by deactivating the power stage enable ENPO. The homing run conditions (type, velocity, etc.) must be set on the "Homing mode" tab (Basic settings) **beforehand**.

1

Manual mode Position Homing m	ode Direct order input	
Command:	GOTWA GOTWR GOW GOW	
Set	GOW A GOW R GOW TPD GOWRT	
Control		
Stop		

Figure 4.76 Direct Order Input tab

Here a command can be entered directly for execution when the "Set" button is clicked.



CDD3000 Application Manual

For more information on the commands, see section 4.10.7 "Command set".

5

4.10.4 Terminal assignment

	X2	Des.	Function
	20	OSD03	Not assigned
	19	GND03	Not assigned
	18	VCC03	Not assigned
	17	OSD02	Not assigned
	16	0SD02	Not assigned
	15	OSD01	Standstill (energized)
	14	OSD00	Controller ready
	13	DGND	Digital ground
RECAM	12	ISD04	Reference cam
	11	ISD03	Not assigned
GO	10	ISD02	START homing run / sequence
AUTO	9	ISD01	Automatic mode
	8	ISD00	START control
ENPO	7	ENPO	Hardware enable of power stage
	6	DGND	Digital ground
	5	U _V	Auxiliary voltage 24 V
	4	ISA01-	Not assigned
	3	ISA01+	Not assigned
	2	ISA00-	Not assigned
	1	ISA00+	Not assigned

Figure 4.77 Terminal assignment for positioning, free programmable, control via terminal



Note: The following description applies where the sequence control start condition is set to STD(0) – see section 4.10.3.

4.10.5 Activation

With High level at the "ENPO" and "START control" inputs (observe time delay \geq 2 ms!) the servocontroller switches to "Loop control active", i.e. the motor shaft is position controlled.

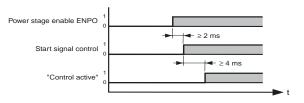


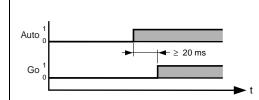
Figure 4.78 Timing of "START control" activation

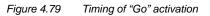
With the High signal at the "AUTO" input, automatic mode is selected and with the "GO" input the selected program is launched (see "Program Selection" tab).

Manual mode/jog mode (setup mode) is selected by a low level at the "AUTO" input. If the high level is canceled during motion, the axle is immediately stopped and automatic mode is aborted. In the event of a program abort by deselection of Automatic, the program can no longer be resumed, but must be restarted.

In manual mode (Automatic = low level) a homing run is carried out if a low/high edge change occurs at the "GO" input.

The "GO" signal can be cancelled after 20 ms (start pulse).







Note: This actuation applieswhere the sequence control start condition is set to STD (0) – see section 4.10.3. Where the start condition is CTRL (4) the sequence program starts automatically with the control (input: START control = 1).

EN

4.10.6 Control via field

bus



Note:

For the preset solution PCB_2 the "EASYDRIVE PosMod" bus setup should be used.

	X2	Des.	Function
[20	OSD03	Not assigned
	19	GND03	Not assigned
	18	VCC03	Not assigned
	17	OSD02	Not assigned
	16	OSD02	Not assigned
	15	OSD01	Reference reached
	14	OSD00	Device ready
	13	DGND	Digital ground
RECAM	12	ISD04	Reference cam
	11	ISD03	Not assigned
	10	ISD02	Not assigned
	9	ISD01	Not assigned
	8	ISD00	Not assigned
ENPO	7	ENPO	Hardware enable of power stage
	6	DGND	Digital ground
	5	UV	Auxiliary voltage 24 V
	4	ISA01-	Not assigned
	3	ISA01+	Not assigned
	2	ISA00-	Not assigned
	1	ISA00+	Not assigned

Figure 4.80

Terminal assignment for positioning, free programmable, control via field bus



For more information refer to the user manual of the relevant field bus system.

4.10.7 Command set

Programming of the position controller is line-oriented and is similar to the BASIC programming language. This reduces the time spent learning the scope of commands. Another advantage is that the programs are also readable for users without detailed knowledge of the command set.

The command set is divided into the following categories:

- Step commands / subroutine calls
- Set commands
- Positioning commands
- Wait commands

The execution time for commands is generally 1 ms. Exceptions are specified.



Command set overview

Com- mand	Operand 1	Operand 2	Comments
Step co	mmands / Subroutine	calls	
JMP	Ny/END/Pyy		Unconditional step / subroutine call
	(IP < > x, Hxx)	Ny/END/Pyy ¹⁾	Actual position
	(SP < = > x, Hxx)	Ny/END/Pyy ¹⁾	Reference position
	(PW = 0/1)	Ny/END/Pyy ¹⁾	Actual position in position window (PW=1)
	(ST = 0/1)	Ny/END/Pyy	Reference position = target position (ST=1)3
	(Ippi = 0/1)	Ny/END/Pyy	Status of input
	(Mxx = 0/1)	Ny/END/Pyy	Status of flag
	(M[Cxx] = 0/1)	Ny/END/Pyy	Status of flag (indexed)
	(Cxx < = > d)	Ny/END/Pyy	Numerator status
	(Hxx < = > z, Hyy)	Ny/END/Pyy	Quantity of variable
	(H[Cxx] < = > z, Hyy)	Ny/END/Pyy	Quantity of variable (indexed)
	(Zxx <> d, = 0)	Ny/END/Pyy	Timer status
	(PARA[n] < = > z)	Ny/END/Pyy	Quantity of a parameter
	(TPx = 0/1)	Ny/END/Pxx	Status of touchprobe
	(OVNORMSUM = x/ Hxx)	OVNORMSUM	Read-in and compare mean value of both analog values. $OVNORMSUM = (OV1 + OV2) / 2$. Only where the function selectors of both analog inputs are set to $OVR1$ and OVR2!
Set com	imands		
SET	Oppi = 0/1, Mxx		Set output directly or with flag
	Oppi = (A & B)		Set output via logic link (A, B = Ippi or Mxx; $I = OR$ (ASCII 124) ; & = AND)
	Mxx = 0/1, Myy, -Myy		Set flag; invert
	M[Cxx] =0/1, Myy, -My	ſy	Set flag (indexed); invert
	$Mxx = (A \mid \& B)$		Set flag via logic link (A = lppi; B = lppi or Mxx; $ = OR$ (ASCII 124) ; & = AND)
	Hxx = z, Hyy, H[Cyy], C FPARA[n, xx]	Cyy, PARA[n],	Set variable
	H[Cxx] = z, Hyy, H[Cyy] FPARA[n, xx]	, Cyy, PARA[n],	Set variable (indexed)
	Hxx + - * : z, Hyy		Calculate variable
	H[Cxx] + - * : z, Hyy		Calculate variable (indexed)
1) Execu	tion time = 2 ms		indexed = dependent on a numerator status

2) Execution time dependent on parameters

Table 4.41 Command set overview

4 Preset solutions

Com- mand	Operand 1	Operand 2	Comments
	Hxx = IP, SP, OV		Set variable
	H[Cxx] = IP, SP, OV		Set variable (indexed)
	Hxx = Txx		Set variable with table position
	H[Cxx] = Txx		Set variable with table position (indexed)
	Hxx = TPx		Set variable with touchprobe (trigger position)
	H[Cxx] = TPx		Set variable with touchprobe (trigger position) (indexed)
	Cxx = d, Hyy, Cyy		Set numerator
	Cxx + - b, Hyy		Increment/decrement numerator
	Cxx = lpp		Set numerator with input port
	Txx = x, Hxx , IP , SP		Set table position
	Zxx = d, Hxx		Set timer
	0V = 0/1		Set override (OV=1: activate)
	0		Adopt current position as reference point
	K15, K16 = 0/1, Hxx		Set acceleration mode (0=linear, 1=sin ²) (K15= positive, K16= negative direction)
	K17K24 = p, Hxx		Set maximum acceleration value (p=1100%),
	$PARA[n]^{2)} = z, Hyy, H[$	Суу]	Set parameter (indexed)
	FPARA [n, xx] $^{2)}$ =z, Hy	y, H[Cyy]	Set field parameter (indexed)
	TPx = G1F0, G1F1		Activate touchprobe (G1 = position encoder (fixed)), (F0 = positive edge), (F1 = negative edge, TPx=TP3, TP4
	Hxx/H[Cxx] = EGEARSP	EED	Read-out master encoder velocity in unit incr/ms
	Hxx/H[Cxx] = EGEARING)	Read-out master encoder increments
	EAGERINC = $x/Hxx/H[C]$	xx]	Set master encoder increments
	Hxx/H[Cxx] = IN/SN		Read-out actual or reference speeds in rpm
	Hxx/H[Cxx] = FPARA[Hx or gen.	x/x, Hxx/y]	Read field parameters
	FPARA[x/Hxx/H[Cxx], y/ = z/Hxx/H[Cxx]	Hxx/Hxx[Cxx]]	Write gen. field parameters
,	tion time = 2 ms tion time dependent on para	ameters	indexed = dependent on a numerator status
Table 4	.41 Command	set overview	

Table 4.41

Command set overview

A

4 Preset solutions

Com- mand	Operand 1	Operand 2	Comments
	Hxx/H[Cxx] = 0V1		Adopts A/D-converted value of analog input ISA0 into variable. Value range -10 to $+10V$ = -2047 to $+2047$. Only with function selector setting 0VR1 for analog input ISA0
	Hxx/H[Cxx] = 0V2		Adopts A/D-converted value of analog input ISA1 into variable. Value range 0 to $+10V = 0$ to $+1023$. Only with function selector setting OVR2 for analog input ISA1
	Hxx/H[Cxx] = OVNOR	MSUM	Read-in mean value of both analog values $OVNORMSUM = (OV1 + OV2) / 2 - Only$ where the function selectors of both analog inputs are set to $OVR1$ and $OVR2!$
Position	ing commands		
GO	Ax, A Hxx	Vy, Нуу	Absolute position, velocity (with resumption)
	Rx, R Hxx	Vy, Hyy	Relative travel, velocity (with resum.)
GOTA	Vy, Hyy		Position from table, velocity (with resum.)
GOTR	Vy, Hyy		Travel from table, velocity (with resum.)
GOW	Ax, A Hxx	Vy, Hyy ¹⁾	Absolute position, velocity (without resum.)
	Rx, R Hxx	Vy, Hyy ¹⁾	Relative travel, velocity (without resum.)
GOTWA	Vy, Hyy ¹⁾		Position from table, velocity (without resum.)
GOTWR	Vy, Hyy ¹⁾		Travel from table, velocity (without resum.)
GO	0		Carry out homing run (programmed type)
GO	V + - y		Infinite moving (direct)
	V Hxx		Infinite moving (via variable)
GOSYN	0/1		Activate electronic gearing (1) or deactivate (0)
GORT	x, Hxx	Vy, Нуу	Indexing table: Position, velocity (travel optimized, with continuation)
GOWRT	x, Hxx	Vy, Hyy ¹⁾	Indexing table: Position, velocity (travel optimized, without continuation)
1) Execut	tion time = 2 ms		indexed = dependent on a numerator status

2) Execution time dependent on parameters

Table 4.41Command set overview

4 Preset solutions

Com- mand	Operand 1	Operand 2	Comments
GOTRT	Vy, Hyy		Indexing table: Position from table, velocity (travel optimized, with continuation)
GOWTR T	Vy, Hyy ¹⁾		Indexing table: Position from table, velocity (travel optimized, without continuation)
GORD TP ₃ - TP ₄	x,Hxx	Vy, Нуу	Compare variation in difference between TP_3 and TP_4 for input
GOWR D TP ₃ - TP ₄	x,Hxx	Vy,Hyy	Compare variation in difference between \mbox{TP}_3 and \mbox{TP}_4 for input (not continued)
GOATP x	x,Hxx	Vy,Hyy	Trigger position (Touchprobe) velocity
GOWA TPx	x,Hxx	Vy,Hyy	Trigger position (Touchprobe) velocity
ST0P	В		Brake with prog. acceleration and parameterized smoothing
	Μ		Brake with max. acceleration always without smoothing, even when configured
	0		As STOP M, additionally control shut-off
Wait co	mmands and savir	ng	
WAIT	b, Hxx		Waiting time in ms (165535)
	PW		Wait until actual position is in position window
	ST		Wait until reference position = target position
	(lppi = 0/1)		Wait until input = $0/1$
	TPx		Wait until trigger position (Touchprobe) has been saved (triggered)
SAVE			Back up device setup from RAM to Flash- EPROM Execution time approx. 6 s
1) Execu	tion time = 2 ms		indexed = dependent on a numerator status

2) Execution time dependent on parameters



A

Key

Parameter	Meaning	Value range	Resolution
Схх	Numerator index	00 99	
Нхх, Нуу	Variables index	00 99	
Кхх	Machine parameters	00 99	
Мхх, Муу	Flag index	00 99	
Ny	Set number	000 999	
PARA[n]	Parameter number n	000 999	
FPARA [n, xx]	Field parameter number n / field parameter index xx	000 999 / 0 255	
Pmm	Mask (hexadecimal)	00 FF Hex	(8 bits)
Руу	Program number	00 99	
Тхх	Table position	00 15	
Zxx	Timer index	00 07	
х	Holding value	(0 2047)	
TPx	Touchprobe (trigger position)	3,4	
a	Value of a flag	0 / 1	
b	Value (auxiliary variable for loading/calculating)	1 65535	(16 bits)
d	Status of a numerator	0 65535	(16 bits)
d	Status of a timer	0 4.294.967.295 [ms]	(32 bits)
X, y, z	Numerical value (position, velocity, variables or table position)	-2.147.483.648 +2.147.483.647	(32 bits, with preceding sign)

Table 4.42 Key to Table 4.41

	1. Step commands and subroutine calls (JMP)				
	 Unconditional step commands/subroutine calls are always executed (unconditionally). 				
	Conditional step commands/subroutine calls are only executed when the specified condition is met. The condition for execution of the				
	command is given in		abor the and of the		
	program, or a progra	n is given as a set nun am number:	iber, the end of the		
	Jump to set with n	umber y= 0 999	JMP () Ny	2	
	Jump to end of pro	ogram	JMP () END		
	Call program/subro yy= 00 99	outine with number	JMP () Pyy		
Subroutines	A subroutine (UP) is har The total number of prog		/ as a standalone program. s is 100 (P00 P99).	3	
	the set which follows the	call. The maximum ne xceeded, an error me	e program is resumed with esting depth for subroutines essage is delivered and the		
Unconditional step commands/ subroutine calls		am variables) and c	econditions (axle position, onsequently are executed	4	
	JMP Ny	Jump to set with nu	umber y		
	JMP END	Jump to end of pro	gram		
	JMP Pyy	Call subroutine wit	h number yy	5	
Conditional step commands/ subroutine calls	Conditional step commands/subroutine calls are linked to a specific condition, given in brackets. If the condition is met, the step is executed to the specified set number, to the end of the program, or to the subroutine			ī	
	as appropriate. If the co the following set.	ndition is not met, the	e program is resumed with	A	
				EN	
I					



Note: The execution of a conditional step can be linked to one of the following conditions.

Actual position Exceed: Direct: JMP (IP>x) Ny/END/Pyy Via variable: JMP (IP>Hxx) Ny/END/Pyy Undershoot: Direct: JMP (IP<x) Ny/END/Pyy Via variable: JMP (IP<Hxx) Ny/END/Pyy Comparative position [travel unit] х = Hxx =Variables index (00 ... 99) Set number (000 ... 999) Ny = Execution time: 1ms Reference position Reach: Direct: JMP (SP=x) Ny/END/Pyy Via variable: JMP (SP=Hxx) Ny/END/Pyy Exceed: Direct: JMP (SP>x) Ny/END/Pyy Via variable: JMP (SP>Hxx) Ny/END/Pyy Undershoot: Direct: JMP (SP<x) Ny/END/Pyy Via variable: JMP (SP<Hxx) Ny/END/Pyy Comparative position [travel unit] х _ Hxx =Variables index (00 ... 99) Set number (000 ... 999) Ny = Execution time: 1 ms Axle status PW reached: JMP (PW = 1) Ny/END/Pyy Actual position in position window 1) PW not reached: JMP (PW = 0) Ny/END/Pyy Actual pos. not in position window

4 Preset solutions

Axle stopped:	JMP (ST = 1) Ny/END/Pyy	Reference position = $target position^{2}$					
Axle moving:	JMP (ST = 0) Ny/END/Pyy	Reference position ¼ of target position					
Ny =	Set number	(000 999)					
0							
Status of a digita	al input						
Status = 0: Status = 1:	JMP (lppi = 0) Ny/ENE JMP (lppi = 1) Ny/ENE						
Ippi = Input Ny = Set n	s (IE00 IE07) umber (000 999)						
Status of a logic	al flag						
	JMP (Mxx = 0) Ny/END/Pyy JMP (Mxx = 1) Ny/END/Pyy						
	JMP (M[Cxx] = 0) Ny/END/Py JMP (M[Cxx] = 1) Ny/END/Py						
Mxx = F	lumerator index lag index et number	(00 99) (00 99) (000 999)					
Status of a num	erator						
Compare: Exceed: Undershoot:	JMP (Cxx = d) Ny/END/Py JMP (Cxx > d) Ny/END/Py JMP (Cxx < d) Ny/END/Py	ý					
Cxx = Nu	mparative numerator status merator index t number	(065535) (00 99) (000 999)					

4

A

EN

Mean value	of both analog inputs	
JMP(OVNO	RMSUM = x/Hxx) Ny/END/	/Руу
Compare: J	MP(OVNORMSUM = x/Hx)	k) Ny/END/Pyy
Hxx = Ny =	Variables index Set number	(02047) (00 99) (000 999) (00 99)
(OV1 + OV2	2) / 2, wherein OV1 and O	
•		th analog inputs are set to FISA0 =
Compare: Direct: Indexed:	JMP (Hxx = z) Ny/END/Py JMP (H[Cxx] = z) Ny/END	
Exceed:		
Direct: Indexed:	JMP (Hxx > z) Ny/END/Py JMP (H[Cxx] > z) Ny/END	
Undershoot	:	
Direct: Indexed:	JMP (Hxx < z) Ny/END/Py JMP (H[Cxx] < z) Ny/END	· · ·
z Cxx Hxx Ny	Variable valueNumerator indexVariables indexSet number	(± 2.147.483.647) (00 99) (00 99) (000 999)
Compare:		
Direct: Indexed:	JMP (Hxx = Hyy) Ny/END JMP (H[Cxx] = Hyy) Ny/EI	
Exceed:		
Direct: Indexed:	JMP (Hxx > Hyy) Ny/END JMP (H[Cxx] > Hyy) Ny/EI	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	JMP(OVNO Compare: J x = Hxx = Ny = Pyy = OVNORMS (OV1 + OV corresponds ONIV where OVR1 and R Compare: Direct: Indexed: Lindexed: Direct: Indexed: Cxx Hxx Ny Compare: Direct: Indexed: Lindexed: Cxx Hxx Ny	Hxx=Variables indexNy=Set numberPyy=Subroutine indexOVNORMSUM forms the mean of bot (OV1 + OV2) / 2, wherein OV1 and O corresponds to 0 2047.Only where the function selectors of boto OVR1 and FISA1 = OVR2!Compare: Direct:JMP (Hxx = z) Ny/END/Py Indexed:Direct:JMP (H[Cxx] = z) Ny/END/Py Indexed:Direct:JMP (H[Cxx] = z) Ny/END/Py Indexed:Direct:JMP (H[Cxx] > z) Ny/END/Py Indexed:Direct:JMP (H[Cxx] > z) Ny/END/Py Indexed:Direct:JMP (H[Cxx] < z) Ny/END/Py Indexed:Direct:JMP (H[Cxx] < z) Ny/END/Py Indexed:Direct:JMP (H[Cxx] < z) Ny/END

	Undershoo	t:	
	Direct: Indexed:	JMP (Hxx < Hyy) Ny/END/Pyy JMP (H[Cxx] < Hyy) Ny/END/Pyy	
	Cxx Hxx, Hyy Ny	Numerator indexVariables indexSet number	(00 99) (00 99) (000 999)
Status of a timer	Compare: Exceed: Undershoo	JMP (Zxx > d) Ny/END/Pyy	Timer expired? *)
	d Ny Zxx	Comparative timer statusSet numberTimer index	(065535) (000 999) (00 09)
i	Note:	It is only possible to scan for equa expired (i.e. "= 0"), as there is no g interim state ("=d") is reached at th	guarantee that a specific
Quantity of a parameter	Compare:		
	Direct: Indexed:	JMP (PARA[n] = z) Ny/END/Pyy JMP (PARA[Cxx] = z) Ny/END/Pyy	/ 5
	Exceed:		
	Direct: Indexed:	JMP (PARA[n] > z) Ny/END/Pyy JMP (PARA[Cxx] > z) Ny/END/Pyy	,
	Undershoo	t:	A
	Direct: Indexed:	JMP (PARA[n] < z) Ny/END/Pyy JMP (PARA[Cxx] < z) Ny/END/Pyy	/
	z Cxx PARA[n] Ny	Variable valueNumerator indexParameter numberSet number	(± 2.147.483.647) (00 99) (000 999) (000 999)

EN



Note:	Note: Parameters of data type FLOAT32 and STRING cannot used (see Appendix - Parameter overview). For others, appropriate conversions are required.		
	e.g. INT32Q16	- after reading divide by 65536	
	FIXPOINT16	 before writing multiply by 65536 multiply standardization to 0.05 read: divide by 20 write: multiply by 20 	

	2. Set comm	ands (SET)			
	Using the set in the process	commands, a wide variety of s programs:	operations can be performed		
	 Setting of outputs (direct, via mask, via logic links,) 				
	 Setting of flags (direct, indexed, via logic links,) 				
	 Load, cal 	Load, calculate variables			
	 Load, inc 	Load, increment, decrement numerator			
	 Set and s 	Set and start timer			
	 Set table 	positions			
	 Activate a 	and deactivate override			
	Change a	acceleration parameters			
Set digital output	Direct:	SET Oppi = 0 SET Oppi = 1			
	Via flag:	SET Oppi = Myy			
	via logic link:				
	OR:	SET Oppi = (Ippi I Iqqk) logic SET Oppi = (Ippi I Myy) logic SET Oppi = (Mxx I Myy) logic	link between input and flag		
	AND:	SET Oppi = (Ippi & Iqqk) logi SET Oppi = (Ippi & Myy) logi SET Oppi = (Mxx & Myy) log	c link between input and flag		
	Mxx, Myy Pmm Cxx Ippi, Iqqk Oppi	= Flag index = Screen for output = Numerator index = Inputs = Outputs	(00 99) (00 FF Hex) (00 99) (ISxx, IExx) (OSxx, OExx)		
		r "Ι" is the ASCII character nι Γ> and simultaneously keying			

A

4 Preset solutions

LUST

Set logical flag

Direct:	SET Mxx = 0 SET Mxx = 1	
Indexed:	SET M[Cxx] = 0 SET M[Cxx] = 1	
Via 2nd flag:		
Direct:	SET Mxx = Myy SET Mxx = -Myy invert flag	3
Indexed:	SET M[Cxx] = Myy SET M[Cxx] = -Myy invert	flag
Via logic link:		
OR:		
Direct:	SET Mxx = (Ippi Iqqk) log SET Mxx = (Ippi Myy) log	ic link between two inputs jic link between input and flag
indexed:	SET M[Cxx] = (Ippi Iqqk)	logic link between two inputs
	SET M[Cxx] = (Ippi Myy) flag	logic link between input and
AND:		
Direct:		gic link between two inputs gic link between input and flag
Indexed:	SET M[Cxx] = (Ippi & Iqqk) logic link between two inputs
	SET M[Cxx] = (Ippi & Myy) flag) logic link between input and
Cxx Mxx, Myy Ippi, Iqqk	= Numerator index = Flag index = Inputs	(0099) (0099) (IE00 IE07 = connector X15)
		number 124. It is produced by g in "124" on the number pad.

Set variable	Direct:	SET Hxx = z	
	Indexed:	SET H[Cxx] = z	
			1
	with 2nd varia		
	Direct:	SET Hxx = Hyy	_
	Indexed:	SET H[Cxx] = Hyy	
			2
	with 2nd index		
		SET Hxx = H[Cyy] SET H[Cxx] = H[Cyy]	
	with numerato	or status:	3
	Direct:	SET Hxx = Cyy SET H[Cxx] = Cyy	
	indexed.	SET H[CXX] = Cyy	
	with value of p	parameter:	
	Direct:	SET Hxx = PARA[n]	4
	Indexed:	SET H[Cxx] = PARA[n]	
	with value of f	ield parameter:	
	Direct:	SET Hxx = FPARA[n, xx]	
		SET H[Cxx] = FPARA[n, xx]	5
	Via calculation	n - direct: ²⁾	
	Addition	-	
	Subtraction Multiplication		A
	Division		
	via calculatior	- indexed: ²⁾	
	Addition	SET H[Cxx] +z	
	Subtraction Multiplication	SET H[Cxx] -z SET H[Cxx] *z	
	Division	SET H[Cxx] :z $z \neq 0^{(1)}$	
			EN

4 Preset solutions

LUST

Calculation via	a second variable - direct:	2)
Multiplication	SET Hxx + Hyy SET Hxx - Hyy SET Hxx * Hyy	e 1)
Division	SET Hxx : Hyy Hyy ≠	: 0''
Calculation via	a second variable - indexe	d: ²⁾
Addition Subtraction Multiplication	SET H[Cxx] + Hyy SET H[Cxx] - Hyy SET H[Cxx] * Hyy	
Division	SET H[Cxx] : Hyy Hy	$\gamma \neq 0^{1}$
With actual po	sition:	
Direct: Indexed	SET Hxx = IP SET H[Cxx] = IP	
With reference	e position:	
Direct: Indexed:	SET Hxx = SP SET H[Cxx] = SP	
With override	value:	
Direct: Indexed:	SET Hxx = OV SET H[Cxx] = OV	
With table pos	ition:	
Direct: Indexed:	SET Hxx = Txx SET H[Cxx] = Txx	
z Cxx, Cyy Hxx, Hyy Txx	 Variable value Numerator index Variables index Table index 	(<u>+</u> 2.147.483.647) (00 99) (00 99) (00 15)
1)	z or Hyy = 0 is not permi (triggers error message)	
2)	In these operations it mut that no overranging occu	



4

A

EN

Set numerator		SET Cxx = d SET Cxx = Hyy : SET Cxx = Cyy	
	Increment/decre	ement numerator:	
		SET Cxx + d SET Cxx - d	
	Increment/decre	ement numerator via variable:	
		SET Cxx + Hyy SET Cxx - Hyy	
	d b Cxx, Cyy Hyy	 Numerator value Auxiliary variable for add./subtr. Numerator index Variables index 	(0 65535) (1 65535) (00 99) (00 99)
Set table position	Direct: Indexed:	SET Txx = z SET T[Cxx] = z	
	Direct:		
	With variable: Actual position: With ref.pos.:		
	indexed:		
	With variable: With actual	SET T[Cxx] = Hyy	
	position: With ref.pos.:	SET T[Cxx] = IP SET T[Cxx] = SP	
	z Cxx Hyy Txx	 Value of table position Numerator index Variables index Index of table position 	(±2.147.483.647) (00 99) (00 99) (00 15)

4 Preset solutions

Set parameter	With constant: With variable: With indexed variable	SET PARA[n] = z SET PARA[n] = H SET PARA[n] = H[
	Cxx = Num Hxx = Varia	e of parameter erator index bles index meter number	(<u>+</u> 2.147.483.647) (00 99) (00 99) (000 999)	
	Example: Scaling of torque limit (parameter 139-SCALE)			
	SET PARA[139] = 100 → 100% of value* SET PARA[139] = 10 → 10% of value*			
	* The percentage of a entered in parameter	SCALE refers to the 353-TCMMX (Limit Va	maximum value of the torque alues tab).	
Set field parameter	With constant: With variable: With indexed variable	SET FPARA(n,xx) SET FPARA(n,xx) SET FPARA(n,xx)	= Hxx	
	z Cxx Hxx FPARA(n,xx)	 Value of parame Numerator index Variables index (Field parameter 	(0099)	
		field parameter	index (0099, 0099)	
	Note: Parameters of data type FLOAT32 and STRING cannot be used (see Appendix - Parameter overview). For others, appropriate conversions are required.			
	e.g. INT3	2Q16 - after readir	g divide by 65536	
		- before writi	ng multiply by 65536 multiply	
	FIXPOIN	T16 - standardiza - read: divide - write: multi	e by 20	
Adopt reference point	In execution of this co of the zero correction:		tual position is set to the value	
	SET 0			



Set and start timer	After loading a timer with a value the value is automatically decreased by one every millisecond until eventually the value 0 is reached.		
	Direct: S With variable: S	SET Zxx = d SET Zxx = Hyy	
	Hyy =	= Timer value = Variables index = Timer index	(0 4.294.967.295 [ms]) (00 99) (00 07)
Activate or deactivate override When override is active, in all positioning operative velocities are offset against the override passed (0 150%).			
	velocity (corresp Activate:	is inactive, movement is bonding to override = 100%) SET OV = 1 SET OV = 0	always at the programmed
	Acceleration mode	e Adopt a mod	lified override value
	linear	immediately during positioning	
		5,000	č –
	sin ²	on next positioning command	·
Change acceleration mode	sin ² The acceleratio standstill by mea	on next positioning command n mode (Acceleration Profi ans of the following set com	·
Change acceleration mode	sin ² The acceleratio standstill by mea Acceleration mc	on next positioning command n mode (Acceleration Profi ans of the following set com ode for positive direction:	le tab) can be changed at a mands (execution time: 1 ms):
Change acceleration mode	sin ² The acceleratio standstill by mea Acceleration mc	on next positioning command n mode (Acceleration Profi ans of the following set com ode for positive direction: SET K15 = 0/1	le tab) can be changed at a
Change acceleration mode	sin ² The acceleratio standstill by mea Acceleration mo S With variable: S	on next positioning command n mode (Acceleration Profi ans of the following set com ode for positive direction: SET K15 = 0/1	le tab) can be changed at a mands (execution time: 1 ms): (0 = linear; 1 = sin ²)
Change acceleration mode	sin ² The acceleratio standstill by mea Acceleration mc With variable: S Acceleration mc	on next positioning command n mode (Acceleration Profi ans of the following set comp ode for positive direction: SET K15 = 0/1 SET K15 = Hxx ode for negative direction: SET K16 = 0/1	le tab) can be changed at a mands (execution time: 1 ms): (0 = linear; 1 = sin ²)
Change acceleration mode	sin ² The acceleratio standstill by mea Acceleration mo With variable: S Acceleration mo	on next positioning command n mode (Acceleration Profi ans of the following set comp ode for positive direction: SET K15 = 0/1 SET K15 = Hxx ode for negative direction: SET K16 = 0/1	le tab) can be changed at a mands (execution time: 1 ms): $(0 = \text{linear}; 1 = \sin^2)$ (Hxx = 0/1) $(0 = \text{linear}; 1 = \sin^2)$
Change acceleration mode	sin ² The acceleratio standstill by mea Acceleration mo With variable: S Acceleration mo	on next positioning command n mode (Acceleration Profi ans of the following set comp ode for positive direction: SET K15 = 0/1 SET K15 = Hxx ode for negative direction: SET K16 = 0/1	le tab) can be changed at a mands (execution time: 1 ms): $(0 = \text{linear}; 1 = \sin^2)$ (Hxx = 0/1) $(0 = \text{linear}; 1 = \sin^2)$
Change acceleration mode	sin ² The acceleratio standstill by mea Acceleration mo With variable: S Acceleration mo	on next positioning command n mode (Acceleration Profi ans of the following set comp ode for positive direction: SET K15 = 0/1 SET K15 = Hxx ode for negative direction: SET K16 = 0/1	le tab) can be changed at a mands (execution time: 1 ms): $(0 = \text{linear}; 1 = \sin^2)$ (Hxx = 0/1) $(0 = \text{linear}; 1 = \sin^2)$
Change acceleration mode	sin ² The acceleratio standstill by mea Acceleration mo With variable: S Acceleration mo	on next positioning command n mode (Acceleration Profi ans of the following set comp ode for positive direction: SET K15 = 0/1 SET K15 = Hxx ode for negative direction: SET K16 = 0/1	le tab) can be changed at a mands (execution time: 1 ms): $(0 = \text{linear}; 1 = \sin^2)$ (Hxx = 0/1) $(0 = \text{linear}; 1 = \sin^2)$
Change acceleration mode	sin ² The acceleratio standstill by mea Acceleration mo With variable: S Acceleration mo	on next positioning command n mode (Acceleration Profi ans of the following set comp ode for positive direction: SET K15 = 0/1 SET K15 = Hxx ode for negative direction: SET K16 = 0/1	le tab) can be changed at a mands (execution time: 1 ms): $(0 = \text{linear}; 1 = \sin^2)$ (Hxx = 0/1) $(0 = \text{linear}; 1 = \sin^2)$

4

A

EN

Change of acceleration maximum values

The values entered on the **Ramps** tab are maximums which can be set in the program to a value between 1 and 100% of the maximum value (cf. section 5.5). The change only takes effect when the axle comes to a standstill on the next positioning command.

Execution time: 1 ms (program is only resumed after calculation).

Direct: SET Kxx = p With variable: SET Kxx = Hxx

Р	= Percentage value of acceleration	(0 100%)
Kxx	= Number of parameter	(17 24)
Hxx	= Variables index	(00 99)

Кхх	Function	Parameter
K17	Startup acceleration rate in positive direction	707_POLAP (_PRAM)
K18	Startup acceleration rate in negative direction	708_POLAN (_PRAM)
K19	Braking acceleration rate in positive direction	709_POBLP (_PRAM)
K20	Braking acceleration rate in negative direction	710_POBLN (_PRAM)

Table 4.43 (Maximum values) Standardization of acceleration

Example: Set linear startup acceleration rate in positive direction to 50 %.

SET K17 = 50

Analog values

Com- mand	Operand 1	Comments
SET	Hxx/H[Cxx] = 0V1	Adopts A/D-converted value of analog input ISA0 into variable. Value range -10 to $+10V = -2047$ to $+2047$. Only with function selector setting OVR1 for analog input ISA0
	Hxx/H[Cxx] = 0V2	Adopts A/D-converted value of analog input ISA1 into variable. Value range 0 to $+10V = 0$ to $+1023$. Only with function selector setting OVR2 for analog input ISA1
	Hxx/H[Cxx] = OVNORMSU M	Read-in sum of analog values. $OVNORM-SUM = (OV1 + OV2)/2$, wherein OV1 and OV2 have the value range 0 10 V corresponds to 02047. Only where the function selectors of both analog inputs are set to FISA0 = $OVR1$ and FISA1 = $OVR2!$

Hxx = Variables index (0 ... 99)

Cxx = Numerator index (0 ... 99)

	3. Positioning commands (GO)	
	With these commands you can move the driven positioning axle. There are three basic methods of moving the axle:	1
	 Absolute positioning: Move to a specific position (GO A) 	
	 Relative positioning: Move a specific distance (GO R) 	
	Synchronism: Electronic gearing (GOSYN)	2
Positioning with or without program resumption	 with program resumption (GO) 	
program resumption	If such a command is given in a program, when the axle starts up the program is immediately resumed with the following set. In this way several commands can be processed in parallel.	3
	If the command is passed during an ongoing positioning operation, the axle moves at the changed speed to the new target position. The new command is immediately executed; that is, the position from the	
	original command is no longer approached!	
	without program resumption (GOW)	4
	In these commands the following set is only processed when the actual position has reached the position window. As long as the axle is not in the position window - e.g. because of a tracking error – the program is not resumed.	
	The "W" is an abbreviation for "Wait", GOW = "Go and Wait".	5
Positioning with resumption	Position or travel direct / velocity direct	
	Absolute: GO Ax Vy Relative: GO Rx Vy	
	Position or travel direct / velocity via variable	A
	Absolute: GO Ax Hyy Relative: GO Rx Hyy	
	Position or travel via variable / velocity direct	
	Absolute:GO A Hxx VyRelative:GO R Hxx Vy	
	Position or travel via variable / velocity via variable	
	Absolute:GO A Hxx HyyRelative:GO R Hxx Hyy	EN

4 Preset solutions

LUST

	Position or tra	vel via table / velocity direct
	Absolute: Relative:	GOTA Vy GOTR Vy
	Position or tra	vel via table / velocity via variable
	Absolute: Relative:	GOTA Hyy GOTR Hyy
	Ax Rx Hxx Hyy Vy	 Absolute position [travel unit] Positioning travel [travel unit] Index of variables with position value Index of variables with velocity Velocity value [velocity unit]
Positioning without resumption	Position or tra	vel direct / velocity direct
	Absolute: Relative:	GOW Ax Vy GOW Rx Vy
	Position or tra	vel direct / velocity via variable
	Absolute: Relative:	GOW Ax Hyy GOW Rx Hyy
	Position or tra	vel via variable / velocity direct
	Absolute: Relative:	GOW A Hxx Vy GOW R Hxx Vy
	Position or tra	vel via variable / velocity via variable
	Absolute: Relative:	GOW A Hxx Hyy GOW R Hxx Hyy
	Position or tra	ivel via table / velocity via variable
	Absolute: Relative:	GOTWA Hyy GOTWR Hyy

4 Preset solutions

	Ax Rx Hxx Hyy Vy	 Absolute position Positioning travel Index of variables Index of variables Velocity value [velocity value] 	[travel unit] with position value with velocity	
Homing mode	and the assoc If this comma when the hon	ciated velocities (K72 and is sent in a progra	am, the following set only takes effect . This command can only be cancelled	
Infinite moving	Direct:	GO V+y GO V-y	positive direction negative direction	
	Via variable: Hxx The precedin y	= Index of variables	Hxx determines the direction.	ļ
Synchronism (electronic gearing)	pulses of a m	aster encoder directly under position control. hronism: GOSYN 1	03000 converts the incoming square into a position reference and moves to	
		n of synchronism by t mediately resumed w	he GOSYN 1 command, the sequence it he next set.	

Α

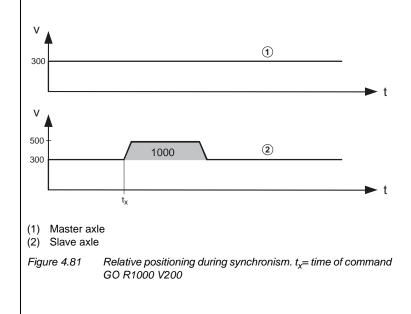
Master encoder

Comma nd	Operand 1	Comments	
SET	Hxx/H[Cxx] = Egearspeed	Read-out master encoder velocity in unit incr/ms. Regardless of whether engaged or disengaged	
	Hxx/H[Cxx] = Egearinc	Read-out master encoder increments (Incr.). Regardless of whether engaged or disengaged	
	EGEARING = x/hxx/H[Cxx]	Set master encoder increments. Regardless of whether engaged or disengaged	
Hxx	= Variables	s index (0 99)	
Cxx	= Numerator index (0 99)		
х	= Comparison value (±2147483647)		
Note:	Synchronism is activated hard, without limiting the dynamic c		

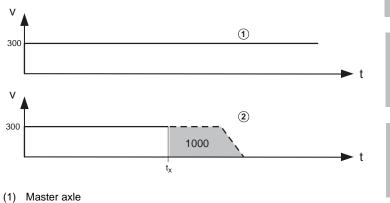


Synchronism is activated hard, without limiting the dynamic of the axle by ramps. Gentle coupling into a rotating master axle is not possible.

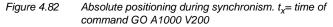
A GOR command (relative positioning) during synchronism results in an overlaid positioning.



A GOA command (absolute positioning) during synchronism aborts the synchronism, the axle keeps running at the current process speed and carries out the requested absolute positioning, observing the preset ramps.



(2) Slave axle



Owing to the syntax, a velocity (here: V200) must always be selected. It is ignored during positioning, however.

The **master encoder**, **numerator and denominator** parameters specify how many pulses are required for a motor revolution or to cover a certain distance (see "Master encoder/Encoder simulation" user screen).

Example:Synchronism in a printing machine

A CDD3000 as the master axle has an encoder simulation with 3072 increments and a mechanical gear with a transmission ratio of 15. A CDD3000 as the slave axle has a mechanical gear with a transmission ratio of 5.

4

5

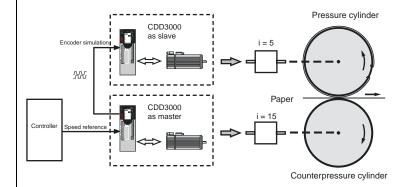


Figure 4.83 Example of a printing machine

The CDD3000 which drives the counterpressure cylinder works as the master. Its encoder simulation serves as the position reference for the CDD3000 which follows as the slave and drives the pressure cylinder. As a result, the movements of the counterpressure and pressure cylinders are synchronized.

The target position is specified in absolute terms and the positioning controller moves the axle in the direction in which the travel is shortest.

Note:	This mode of positioning requires the indexing table application to have been selected on the "Standardization" tab.
	lab.

Position direct / velocity direct GORT x Vy

Position direct / velocity via variable GORT x Hyy

Position via variable / velocity direct GORT Hxx Vy

Position via variable / velocity via variable GORT Hxx Hyy

Position via table / velocity direct GOTRT Vy

Position via table / velocity via variable GOTRT Hyy

Travel optimized positioning of an indexing table



Positioning with resumption (travel optimized)



	1		
	Note:	Standard positioning commands such as GO A Hxx Hyy can still be used. They do not operate in the absolute position system of the indexing table, however – no travel optimized response.	1
Positioning without resumption (travel optimized)		rect / velocity direct GOWRT x Vy rect / velocity via variable GOWRT x Hyy	2
		a variable / velocity direct GOWRT Hxx Vy	3
		a variable / velocity via variable GOWRT Hxx Hyy a table / velocity direct	
		GOWTRT Vy a table / velocity via variable GOWTRT Hyy	4
	x Hxx Hyy	 Absolute position [travel unit] Index of variables with position value Index of variables with velocity 	5
	Vy	= Velocity value [velocity unit]	A

Braking

For normal braking with the programmed acceleration (parameters K15 to K24):

STOP B

For fast braking (e.g. emergency braking) with maximum acceleration (linear as per K19 or K20, including when sinusoidal acceleration mode is selected):

STOP M

Braking and shut-off of position control

Fast braking (velocity reference = 0) followed by position control shut-off (e.g. to set parameters for servocontroller):

STOP 0

When using STOP 0 in the sequence program: The power stage is automatically reactivated when automatic mode is terminated; that is, when manual mode (IS01) is selected.

Shutting off the control cuts power to the motor. This is not so easily permitted in all applications (e.g. lifting applications). The user must ensure that the system is not damaged and no personal injury occurs!

Restart position control by: STOP B or STOP M

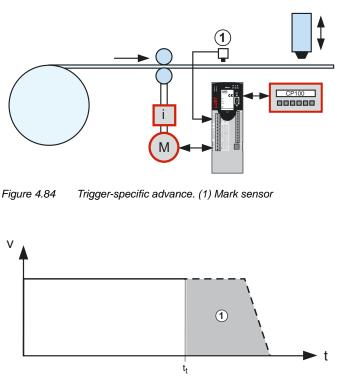


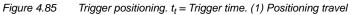
Touchprobe commands

The CDD3000 has two fast touchprobe inputs (also termed Interrupt inputs) with which the current actual position can be stored and reused in the sequence program for:

Examples:

1. Trigger positioning with touchprobe (cutting to length)





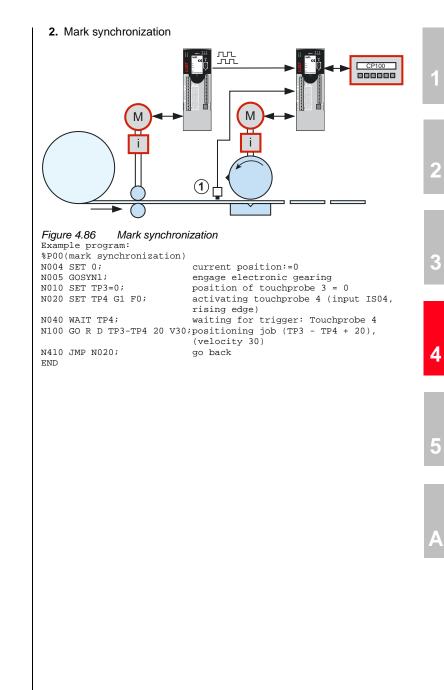
3

2

- The axle runs with a positioning command; synchronism is inactive.
- Touchprobe is activated (SET TP4 G1 F0)
- Wait for touchprobe signal (WAIT TP4).
- The trigger signal comes on the digital input IS04 and triggers saving of the actual position.
- The command GOA TP4 11 V30 interrupts the preceding positioning command. The new target position is TP4 + 11. It is approached maintaining the velocity 30 and incorporating the preset ramps.
- If no trigger signal has arrived when the command GO TP1R x Vy is being processed, and as a result no actual position is saved, an error is triggered and the sequence program aborts.

Example program:

```
%P00(TP Cutting to length)
N010 SET 0; current position:=0
N020 GO V30; positioning job: constant velocity
N030 SET TP4 GI F0; activating touchprobe 4 (input IS04,
rising edge)
N040 WAIT TP4; waiting for trigger: Touchprobe 4
N100 GOA TP4 11 V30; positioning job:(trigger position
TP4 + 11), (velocity 30)
N110 WAIT ST; waiting for standstill
(standstill window: 411-SPD_0)
N120 SET 0S02=1; activating 0S02: cutting
N130 JMP N020; go back
END
```



3. Synchronization of conveyor belts

This mode of positioning can be used, for example, to synchronize two conveyor belts which are both subject to slip.

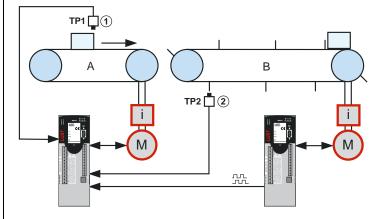
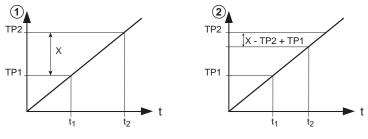
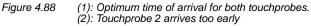


Figure 4.87 Synchronization of conveyor belts (1) Mark sensor, (2) Fan sensor

The master CDD3000 is operated in speed-controlled mode and passes its encoder simuation on to the slave CDD3000. On the slave, synchronism is active. It stores the actual positions of both touchprobes. The difference TP4 - TP3 should be x. If it is not, it is adjusted by a relative positioning of belt A.

Relative positioning travel = x - (TP4 - TP3)





The command GORD TP3-TP4 20 V30 shifts the synchronous position of belt A and thus restores the specified reference state.

4. Transmitting touchprobe position via CAN

As soon as a touchprobe position has been stored in parameter (793-TPPOS) it can be transmitted via a TX-PDO.

For this the digital input IS03 or IS04 must be entered as an event for transmision in parameters (148-TXEV1; 149-TXEV2; 628-TXEV3; 629-TXEV4). In the corresponding TX-PDOs index 3 of the parameter (793-TPPOS) is mapped for touchprobe 3 and index 4 for touchprobe 4. With the state change of the touchprobe input the assigned TX-PDO is sent.

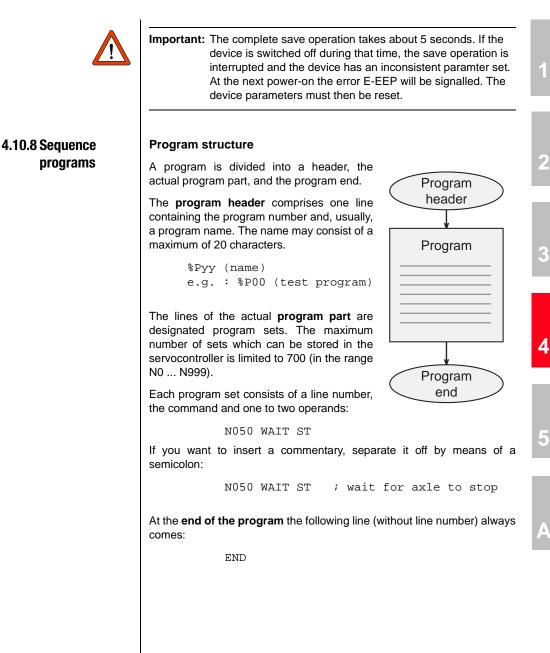
2

3

A

	4. Wait com	mands and savin	g
Time	With these commands you can implement a delay by a specific time in milliseconds. When this time expires the program is resumed with the next set.		
	Direct: Via variable:	WAIT b WAIT Hxx	
	b Hxx	Waiting time inIndex of variable	[ms] (1 65535) es with waiting time
Axle status	The program	is resumed when tl	he following condition is met.
	PW reached:	WAIT PW	Actual position in position window ¹⁾
	Axle stopped:	WAIT ST	Reference position = target position $^{2)}$
	1) Positioni	ng complete, "Axle	in position" output is set
	²⁾ Positioni	ng arithmetically co	omplete
Input status	The program i status (High c		en the relevant input shows the expected
	Іррі	= Input (IE00 II	E07, ISD00 ISD04)
Saving	The backing-up of the sequence program (and parameters and process data) to the Flash-EPROM can also be triggered by the program itself. The backup operation can only be performed with the axle at a standstill, otherwise error 35 "Impermissible command during axle movement" will be signaled. It takes approx. 6 seconds until the next command is executed.		
	Direct:	SAVE via parame	eter SET PARA [150] = 1
			ed to back up the files without a PC, for (adoption of table positions).







Note:

- It is recommended to number the program sets in steps of ten (N010, N020, ...), to enable additional lines to be added more easily.
- Set blanks between the set number, command and operand (not tabulators).

From one program (main program = HP) other programs (subroutines = UP) can also be called up. The maximum nesting depth for subroutines is 10. Subroutines are structured and treated just the same as main programs.

The main advantages of using subroutines lie in:

- · the clearly laid-out program structure and
- the swapping-out of multiply required program parts.

4.10.9 Program examples

The numerical values for travel, velocity and acceleration relate to the programming units defined on the Standardizationtab.

Example 1: First commissioning

(example pre-installed after DRIVEMANAGER setup)

Task: Two positions are to be approached dependent on the digital control input ISD03:

%P00 (Commissioning)



Important: All the following default values require a resolution of 1 below the standardizations! When the program starts a homing run is always executed according to the type selected under Settings. So first check the functioning of the reference cam.

<pre>;initialization of variabl N010 SET H10=5000; N020 SET H11=655360; N030 SET H12=0; N040 SET H20=100;</pre>	es process speed in inc/1ms absolute position 1 in inc. = 10 motor revolutions absolute position 2 in inc. waiting time between positioning operations in ms
N100 GO 0; N110 WAIT (ISO3=1); N120 GO W A H11 H10; N130 WAIT H20; N140 WAIT (ISO3=0); N150 GO W A H12 H10; N160 WAIT H20; N200 JMP N110; END	trigger homing mode wait until input IS03=1 approach pos. 1 from variable H11 waiting time wait until input IS03=0 approach pos. 2 from variable H12 waiting time close endless loop

Example 2: Approaching positions absolutely

The four positions are to be approached absolutely at velocity v=50 and the program is then to wait 1 s in each case. For the movement back to the starting position three times the velocity is to be applied.

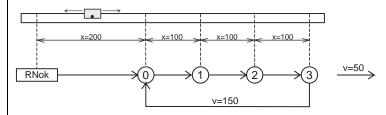


Figure 4.89 Approaching positions

Positions and velocities are specified directly as values; the acceleration is set according to the machine parameters.

%P01	(example 1)	
N010	GO 0;	homing mode ¹⁾
N030	GO A200 V50;	approach starting position
N040	WAIT ST;	wait for axle to stop
N050	WAIT 1000;	wait 1 s
N060	GOW A300 V50;	approach position 1
		and wait for axle to stop
N070	WAIT 1000;	
N080	GOW A400 V50;	position 2
N090	WAIT 1000;	
N100	GOW A500 V50;	position 3
N110	WAIT 1000;	
N120	GOW A200 V150;	back to starting position
N130 END	JMP N050;	

¹⁾ Wait command is not necessary, as program is only resumed on completion of homing run

Example 3: Relative positioning

In example 2 the axle is always advanced by the same distance, so a solution involving relative positioning is appropriate. A numerator contains the latest position at any point.

%P02 N010 N030	(example 2) GO 0; GOW A200 V50;	homing mode approach starting position and wait
N040	SET C00=0;	set numerator =0
N050	WAIT 1000;	
N060	GOW R100 V50;	approach next position
N070	SET C00+1;	run position counter
N080	WAIT 1000;	
N090	JMP (C00<3) N060;	position 3 not yet reached
N100	GOW A200 V150;	back to starting position
N110 END	JMP N040	

The solution is even more simple and elegant if the numerator is omitted and the comparison is made with the reference position (SP):

%P02 N010 N030	(example 2) GO 0; GOW A200 V50;	homing mode approach starting position and wait
N040	WAIT 1000;	
N050	GOW R100 V50;	approach next position
N060	WAIT 1000;	
N070	JMP (SP<500) N050;	position 3 not yet reached 1)
N080	GOW A200 V150;	back to starting position
N090 END	JMP N040	-

¹⁾The comparison is made with the reference position because a comparison against the actual position is problematical. The condition is not met if this precise increment is not attained.

5

1

2

3

Example 4: Modular programming, actuation via field bus

Task: Over field bus various functions, such as homing mode, absolute positioning and relative positioning, are requested by setting flags and processed autonomously by the axle. The parameters of the individual functions are preset by way of variables.

%P00 (example 4) ; sequence program for activation via bus system by access to ;variables (728-POVAR) and flags (729-POMER) ; variables used: ; H50 Home position [increments] ; H51 Absolute position [increments] ; H52 Velocity for absolute positioning [increments/1ms] ; H61 Relative position [increments] ; H62 Velocity for relative positioning [increments/1ms] ; H70 Velocity for jog mode [increments/1ms] ;initialization
N105 SET OV=0; 0 = disable override
N110 SET M80=0; initialize flag N111 SET M81=0 N112 SET M82=0 N113 SET M83=0 N114 SET M84=0 N115 SET M85=0 N150 JMP(M80=1)P01;branch to subroutine 1 (find home)N160 JMP(M81=1)P02;branch to subroutine 2 (GO Home)N170 JMP(M82=1)P03;branch to subroutine 3 (absolute
position) position) N180 JMP (M83=1) P04;position)N190 JMP (M84=1) P05;branch to subroutine 4 (relative position)N200 JMP (M84=1) P06;branch to subroutine 5 (jog)N300 JMP N150;go back go back N300 JMP N150; END %P01 (find home) N010 WAIT ST homing mode reset start flag N020 GO 0 N030 SET M80=0 END %P02 (go home) N010 WAIT ST N020 GO A H50 H52; approach zero N030 JMP (M85=1) P06; stop axle N030 JMP (MOD-1, 100 N040 JMP (ST=0) N030 N050 SET M81=0 reset start flag ND %P03 (absolute pos.) N010 WAIT ST N020 GO A H51 H52; positioning N030 JMP (M85=1) P06; stop axle N040 JMP (ST=0) N030 N050 SET M82=0; END

4 Preset solutions

%P04 (relative pos.) N010 WAIT ST NU20 GO R H61 H62; positioning N030 JMP (M85=1) P06; stop axle N040 JMP (ST-0) P022 N040 JMP (ST=0) N030 N050 SET M83=0; reset start flag END %P05 (jog)
 V010 STOP B;
 stop axle

 N020 WAIT ST;
 wait for axle to stop

 N030 GO V H70;
 jog

 N040 SET M84=0;
 reset start flag
 END %P06 (Stop) N010 STOP B; stop axle N020 WAIT ST; wait for axle to stop N030 SET M85=0; reset start flag END

2



Example 5: Application-specific sequence of a homing run

Regardless of the selectable homing mode types, a custom sequence program can also be used for reference.

Here a homing run is shown which eliminates the need for sensors and the axle is referenced by approaching a hardware stop.

In this it should be noted that, when approaching block, the torque set under Limits is exerted by the drive. This homing run is not reproducible to an increment's accuracy.

In the example a homing movement in negative direction is executed.

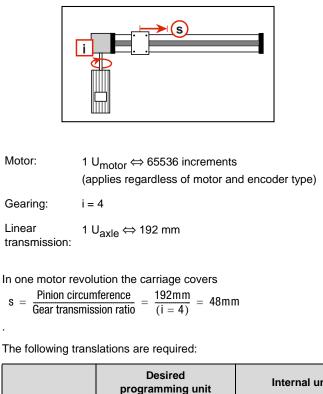
l (homing mode)	
	init homing mode speed
1 SET H12=20;	clearance travel
) SET PARA[805]=50;	write parameter 805-SCALE=50%, ; reduce torque limitation to 50%
5 SET 0;	adopt current position as reference position
) GO V H10;	infinite positioning with velocity H10
1 WAIT 300;	wait for axle to move
5 SET H11=IP;	copy current actual position to variable
) WAIT 50;	waiting time
) JMP (IP <h11) n035;<="" td=""><td>check whether actual position continues to rise, blockage not yet reached</td></h11)>	check whether actual position continues to rise, blockage not yet reached
) STOP B;	blockage reached, stop axle
) GO W R H12 H10;	clear axle by distance H12 with velocity H10
) SET 0;	set final reference position
) SET OSO1=1;	set output for completed homing mode
5 SET M99=1;	set flag for completed homing mode
) SET PARA[805]=100;	reset torque to 100%
	<pre>1 (homing mode) 0 SET H10=-100; 1 SET H12=20; 0 SET PARA[805]=50; 5 SET 0; 0 GO V H10; 1 WAIT 300; 5 SET H11=IP; 0 WAIT 50; 0 JMP (IP<h11) n035;<br="">0 STOP B; 0 GO W R H12 H10; 0 SET 0; 0 SET 0; 0 SET 0; 1 SET M99=1; 0 SET PARA[805]=100;</h11)></pre>

4.10.10 Calculation aids

Example for determining the standardization factors for travel, velocity and acceleration

To be able to specify the positions of a linear application in a unit of length, for example, the position controller must be told the context. This is done on the **Units** tab.

Example: Linear axle with toothed belt drive



	Desired programming unit	Internal unit
Travel:	mm	Incr.
Velocity:	m/min	Incr./ ms
Acceleration:	m/s²	Incr./ ms ²

1

4 Preset solutions

Travel resolution

L

General rule: Here: 1U = 48mm = 65536Incr.	Programming unit = <u>Numerator</u> ·Incr. Denominator
Example - requirement is default in programming unit mm:	$1 \text{ mm} = \frac{65536}{48} \text{ Incr.}$
The ratio of numerator to denominator should be chosen as small as possible. Reduction produces the following:	$\frac{\text{Numerator}}{\text{Denominator}} = \frac{65536/16}{46/16} = \frac{4096}{3}$
Result:	Numerator = 4096 Denominator = 3
The positions can then be spec "Standardization" tab.	ified in mm, i.e. entered on the
Velocity resolution	
General rule:	
Programming unit = Velocity $\cdot \frac{\text{Incr.}}{\text{ms}}$	where: $1 \text{ mm} = \frac{65536 \text{ lncr.}}{48}$
Example – requirement is input in of desired unit 0.01 m/s:	$\frac{10\text{mm}}{\text{s}} = \frac{10 \cdot \frac{65536\text{lncr.}}{48}}{\text{s}}$
Convert time units into ms $(1 \text{ s} = 1000 \cdot 1 \text{ ms})$:	$\frac{10mm}{s} = \frac{10 \cdot 65536 \text{ lncr.}}{48 \cdot (1000 \cdot 1ms)}$
The internal unit is isolated, the factor represents the velocity standardization factor.	$\frac{10mm}{s} = \underbrace{\frac{10 \cdot 65536}{48 \cdot 1000}}_{\text{1ms}} \cdot \frac{\text{Incr.}}{1\text{ms}}$
Result:	Velocity = 13.653
> The velocity can then be entered 0.01 m/c	ed on the "Standardization" tab in

0.01 m/s.

Acceleration resolution

General rule:	Programming unit = Accel. · <u>Incr.</u> ms						
Example - requirement is default in unit 0.1 m/s ² : Convert time units into $(5 \text{ ms})^2$ $(1 \text{ s}^2 = 200 \cdot 5 \text{ ms} \cdot 200 \cdot 5 \text{ ms})$:	$\frac{100\text{mm}}{\text{s}^2} = \frac{100 \cdot 65536\text{lncr.}}{48 \cdot (1000 \cdot 1\text{ms})(1000 \cdot 1\text{ms})}$						
The internal unit is isolated, the factor represents the acceleration standardization factor.	$\frac{100 \text{ mm}}{\text{s}^2} = \underbrace{\frac{100 \cdot 65536}{48 \cdot 1000 \cdot 1000}}_{\text{ms}^2} \cdot \frac{\text{lncr.}}{\text{ms}^2}$						
Result:	Acceleration = 0.137						

The acceleration can then be entered on the "Standardization" tab in 0.1 m/s^2 .

Notes on use of linear encoder systems:

The CDD3000 drive system always makes a fixed link between the connected encoder system and the motor. The important factor is that the drive system scales all encoder systems to 16 bits per motor revolution. That means, regardless of the preset lines per revolution and resolution of the position encoder, one motor revolution is always represented as 65536 increments.

In drive systems in which the encoder is mounted on the shaft of a rotating motor, the only information required for this is how many increments or sin/cos oscillations per revolution occur. Internally, and when standardization to increments, this value is then automatically scaled to 65536 increments per motor revolution.

In rotational drive systems in which a second encoder system is deployed for position control, the following points need to be considered:

A resolver is always used as the first encoder, attached to the motor shaft accordingly.

A rotary encoder or a linear encoder system can be used as the second encoder.

To enable the position control to work correctly, the correlation between the preset lines per motor revolution and the actual number of increments per motor revolution must be set.

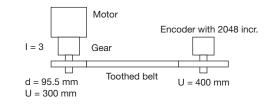
The lines per motor revolution are adjustable in the range from 1 to 8190 increments. How many increments per motor revolution are actually counted depends on the mechanical design of the application.

It is always advantageous if the preset lines per revolution match the actual lines per revolution as closely as possible. The better the match, the better will be the quality of speed pre-control.

The actual mechanical correlations should then be taken into account in standardization of the units for travel, velocity and acceleration.

The following two examples are provided to aid understanding:

1. Example: Optical encoder



Encoder configuration:

Lines per motor revolution = 2048 *300mm / 400mm / 3 = 512 incr. on encoder

The CDD3000 servocontroller automatically represents this internally as 2^{16} increments = 65536 incr.

Standardization of units:

Travel: Ratio incr. / travel unit -> 1 revolution on motor = 100mm advance -> 65536 incr.

1.1 Travel standardization configuration

65536 incr. correspond to 100mm advance

1.2 Velocity configuration

Desired unit mm/s

Internal unit is always incr./ms

-> Incr./ms = k * mm/s k = Incr./ms * s/mm

k = Incr./ms * 1000ms/65536 Incr. Representation without unit

k = 1.526

4 Preset solutions

1.3 Acceleration configuration

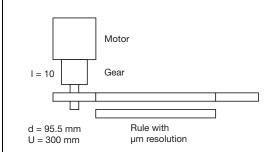
Internal unit is always incr./ms²

Desired unit mm/s²

- -> lncr./ms² = x * mm/s² x = lncr./ms² * s²/mm x = lncr./ms² * (1000ms)²/65536 lncr. Representation without unit x = 1525.88

.		
Positioning, free p	rogrammable, controlled	d via terminal 🛛 🔀
Standardization 9	peeds Acceleration profi	ile 🏾 Homing mode 🔹 Limit switch 🕻 💶 🕨
The way	65535 incr	corresponds to unit
The speed	1.526 incr/ms	corresponds to unit
The acceleration	1525.88 incr/ms ²	corresponds to unit
. 🗖 indexing table a	pplication	
Standardization assist	ant	<u>Ok Cancel Apply</u>

2. Example: Linear scale



Encoder configuration:

Lines per motor revolution = 30mm -> 30000µm

Maximum configurable number of lines = 8190 inkr. ! This must be allowed for in travel standardization.

The CDD3000 servocontroller represents one motor revolution internally as 2^{16} increments = 65536 incr.

Standardization of units:

Travel: Ratio incr. / travel unit -> 1 revolution on motor = 30000 μm advance -> 65536 incr.

2.1 Travel standardization configuration

Correction for difference between preset number of lines and increments actually delivered by encoder:

65536 incr. * 30000 / 8190 = 240058 incr. corresponding to 30000 µm

Abbreviate fraction to representable parameter values:

240058 / 30000 = 16556 / 2069 corresponding to best possible adaptation with low rounding error

2.2 Velocity configuration

Desired unit mm/s

Internal unit is always incr./ms

-> Incr./ms = k * mm/s k = Incr./ms * s/mm

k = Incr./ms * 1000 ms/240058 incr. Representation without unit

k = 0.0042

4 Preset solutions

2.3 Acceleration configuration

Desired unit mm/s²

Internal unit is always incr./ms²

-> Incr./ms² = x * mm/s² x = Incr./ms² * s²/mm

х	=	Incr./ms ²	' (1000ms) ² /240058 incr.	Representation without unit
х	=	4.166		

,	rogrammable, controller	d via terminal
The way	65535 incr	corresponds to unit
The speed	1.526 incr/ms	corresponds to unit
The acceleration	1525.88 incr/ms ²	corresponds to unit
indexing table a	oplication	
Standardization assist	ant	<u>Ok C</u> ancel <u>A</u> pply

4 Preset solutions

5 Software functions

5.1	Inputs	5-3
5.1.1	Analog inputs	5-4
5.1.2	Digital inputs	5-10
5.1.3	Digital inputs	
	User module UM8I40 (optional)	5-21
5.1.4	Virtual (digital) inputs	5-23
5.2	Outputs	5-24
5.2.1	Digital outputs	5-25
5.2.2	Digital outputs, user module UM8I40	
5.2.3	Virtual (digital) outputs	
5.3	Loop control	5-48
5.3.1	Control software	5-49
5.3.2	Speed control / position control	5-51
5.4	Limit values	5-59
5.4.1	Limit values	5-60
5.4.2	Tolerances	
5.4.3	Tracking error	5-63
5.4.4	Stop ramps	5-64
5.5	Motor and encoder	5-65
5.5.1	Motor	5-66
5.5.2	Motor protection	5-68
5.5.3	Encoder	5-71
5.5.4	Find commutation	5-79
5.5.5	Linear motors	5-90

5

A

5.6.1 Temperatures 5-93 5.6.2 Device data 5-94 5.6.3 Slots 5-95 5.6.4 Field bus 5-96 5.7 Error messages 5-97 5.8 Bus systems 5-99 5.8.1 PROFIBUS 5-100 5.8.2 CANLust 5-101 5.8.3 CANopen 5-103 5.9 Master encoder / encoder simulation 5-105 5.9.1 Encoder simulation 5-105 5.9.2 Master encoder 5-109 5.9.3 Encoder simulation via SSI 5-113 5.9.4 Cam gear 5-116	5.6	Actual values	5-92
5.6.3 Slots 5-95 5.6.4 Field bus 5-96 5.7 Error messages 5-97 5.8 Bus systems 5-99 5.8.1 PROFIBUS 5-100 5.8.2 CANLust 5-101 5.8.3 CANopen 5-103 5.9 Master encoder / encoder simulation 5-105 5.9.1 Encoder simulation 5-105 5.9.2 Master encoder 5-109 5.9.3 Encoder simulation via SSI 5-113	5.6.1	Temperatures	5-93
5.6.4 Field bus 5-96 5.7 Error messages 5-97 5.8 Bus systems 5-99 5.8.1 PROFIBUS 5-100 5.8.2 CANLust 5-101 5.8.3 CANopen 5-103 5.9 Master encoder / encoder simulation 5-104 5.9.1 Encoder simulation 5-105 5.9.2 Master encoder 5-109 5.9.3 Encoder simulation via SSI 5-113	5.6.2	Device data	5-94
5.7 Error messages 5-97 5.8 Bus systems 5-99 5.8.1 PROFIBUS 5-100 5.8.2 CANLust 5-101 5.8.3 CANopen 5-103 5.9 Master encoder / encoder simulation 5-105 5.9.1 Encoder simulation 5-109 5.9.2 Master encoder 5-109 5.9.3 Encoder simulation via SSI 5-113	5.6.3	Slots	5-95
5.8 Bus systems 5-99 5.8.1 PROFIBUS 5-100 5.8.2 CANLust 5-101 5.8.3 CANopen 5-103 5.9 Master encoder / encoder simulation 5-104 5.9.1 Encoder simulation 5-105 5.9.2 Master encoder 5-109 5.9.3 Encoder simulation via SSI 5-113	5.6.4	Field bus	5-96
5.8.1 PROFIBUS 5-100 5.8.2 CANLust 5-101 5.8.3 CANopen 5-103 5.9 Master encoder / encoder simulation 5-104 5.9.1 Encoder simulation 5-105 5.9.2 Master encoder 5-109 5.9.3 Encoder simulation via SSI 5-113	5.7	Error messages	5-97
5.8.2 CANLust 5-101 5.8.3 CANopen 5-103 5.9 Master encoder / encoder simulation 5-104 5.9.1 Encoder simulation 5-105 5.9.2 Master encoder 5-109 5.9.3 Encoder simulation via SSI 5-113	5.8	Bus systems	5-99
5.8.3 CANopen 5-103 5.9 Master encoder / encoder simulation 5-104 5.9.1 Encoder simulation 5-105 5.9.2 Master encoder 5-109 5.9.3 Encoder simulation via SSI 5-113	5.8.1	PROFIBUS	
5.9Master encoder / encoder simulation	5.8.2	CANLust	5-101
5.9.1Encoder simulation5-1055.9.2Master encoder5-1095.9.3Encoder simulation via SSI5-113	5.8.3	CANopen	5-103
5.9.2Master encoder5-1095.9.3Encoder simulation via SSI5-113	5.9	Master encoder / encoder simulation	5-104
5.9.3 Encoder simulation via SSI	5.9.1	Encoder simulation	
	5.9.2	Master encoder	5-109
5.9.4 Cam gear	5.9.3	Encoder simulation via SSI	5-113
J J J J	5.9.4	Cam gear	5-116

5 Software functions

5.1 Inputs

1-CDD32.004 setup		×
Initial commissioning	Preset solution: Positioning, free programmabl Basic settings	le, controlled via terminal
Special functions:	Manual mode Proc	cess data Process program
Inputs		LSH 127-4-30-560 Encoder User defined Motor and encoder
Bus systems	ncoder/encoder simulation	Cam gear
Actual values Error	Warning Passwords	·
Save setting in dev		Help

Figure 5.1 User screen: Inputs

The CDD3000 servocontroller includes:

- Two analog inputs (ISA0, ISA1)
- Six digital inputs (ENPO, IS00 to IS04)
- Two virtual (digital) inputs (FIF0, FIF1)
- Optionally a further eight digital inputs (IE00 to IE 07).

Each input of the servocontroller has a parameter which assigns it a function. These parameters are termed function selectors, and are located together with the respective input options in the "Inputs" setup screen in the DRIVEMANAGER (from V 3.0), see 5.1.

5

5 Software functions

5.1.1 Analog inputs

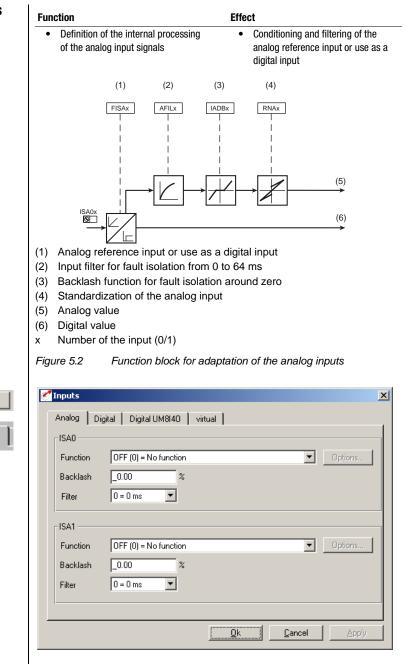


Figure 5.3 Analog Inputs tab

Inputs..

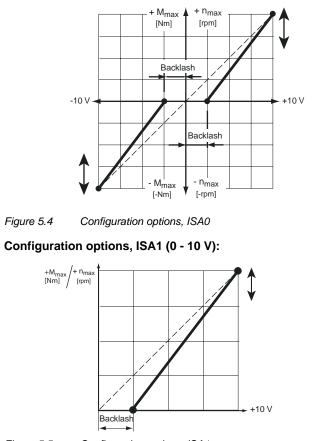
Analog

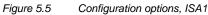
DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Function	Assignment of a function for the relevant analog input	see table "Settings of analog inputs"	/	180_FISA0 181_FISA1 (_IN)
Backlash	Backlash function for fault isolation around zero. See figures 5.4 and 5.5	0 - 90	%	192_IADB0 193_IADB1 (_IN)
Filter	Input filter for fault isolation	0 - 64 see 5.2	ms	188_AFIL0 189_AFIL1



Analog inputs - basic settings

Configuration options, ISA0 (10 V):





Α

Filter setting:

Setting	Filter:
0	0 ms
1	2 ms
2	4 ms
3	8 ms
4	16 ms
5	32 ms
6	64 ms

Table 5.2 Filter time constants, analog inputs

Settings of the CDD3000 analog inputs

Bus	KP/DM	Function	IS00	IS01	IS02	IS03	IS04	ISA00	ISA01	IF00	IF01	IE00-07
45	ANALG	Analog reference input: ISA0 = ± 10 V and ISA1 = 0 to 10 V	-	-	-	-	-	Х	~	-	-	-
46	SPEED	Direct input for analog speed references <u>+</u> 10 V: Sampling cycle 8 kHz	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	-
47	GEARR	No function	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	-
48	SCALE	Torque scaling 0-100%	-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-
49	OVR1	Analog input ISA00 usable in sequence program	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	-
50	OVR2	Analog input ISA00 usable in sequence program	-	-	-	-	-	~	~	-	-	-
🖌: Ir	✓: Input usable											

X: Factory setting

Input not usable

Table 5.3 Settings of the CDD3000 analog inputs

The analog inputs can also be assigned digital functions. Note: - Functions of the digital inputs, see section 5.1.2 - Isolation of analog and digital inputs, see section 2.6.

Option for setting ANALG and

SPEED

1

2

3

4

5

A

EN

Functions/options of the CDD3000 analog inputs

(45) ANALG

Preset solution: Torque/speed control, ± 10 V reference.

Analog reference input for speed or torque references, sampling cycle 1 kHz (1 ms)

Resolution, ISA0 (±10 V): 12-bit ISA1 (0 to 10 V): 10-bit

That is to say: 1 bit corresponds to approx. 4.88 mV or at 3000 rpm approx. 1.465 rpm (ISA0).

(46) SPEED

Preset solution: Speed control with external position control

Direct input for analog references by passing the reference structure, sampling cycle 8 kHz (125 μs); applies only to ISA0.

Cption analog input	×
Setting analog functions	
10V corresponds to3000 rpm	
Qk Apply	

Figure 5.6

Standardization of the analog inputs

CDD3000 Application Manual

(47) No function

(48) SCALE

Torque limitation (online) 0-100% of the preset maximum torque (tab: Limit values and tolerances)

ISA0	igital Digital UM8140 virtual	
Function	SCALE (48) = Scale of torque 0-100%	
Backlash	_0.00 %	
Filter	0 = 0 ms	
-ISA1 Function	OFF (0) = No function	1
Backlash	_0.00 %	
Filter	0 = 0 ms	



Important: Also effective for emergency stop/quick stop!



Note: In operation via field bus in parameter 805_SCALE the maximum torque (0 ... 100%) can be written as a number value (no analog signal sent).

(49) / (50) OVR1 and OVR2

Preset solution: Positioning, free programmable

Override - evaluation of analog inputs

Channels ISA0 and ISA1 are usable in the sequence program. There are 2 functions which can be used in parallel:

1. Override velocity standardization

The velocity override is entered via analog channel ISA1, provided ISA1 = OVR2 is set. The unipolar analog value 0 to 10 V corresponds to a percentage velocity change of 0 - 150%. This value is written in display parameter POOVR (format: usign8) and to the variable OV, which is generally usable in the sequence program. The override function must be explicitly activated in the sequence program with the command SET OV = 1.

2. Use of both analog inputs in the sequence program The analog inputs ISA0 and ISA1 are each usable in the sequence program, provided ISA0 = OVR1 and ISA1 = OVR2 are set. The analog values are written to the corresponding variables (format: usign8) OV1 (-10 V to +10 V = 800 - 7FF Hex) and OV2 (0 V to +10 V = 0 - 3FF Hex).



Note:

For more information on use of the override function in the I-MOTION sequence program, see section 4.10.7 "Command set" 4

1

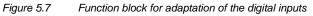
2

EN

5 Software functions

5.1.2 Digital inputs

Effect Function Free function assignment of The function selectors ٠ • determine the function of the the digital inputs digital inputs. (1) FIS0x FIE0x FISAx (1)Selection of function of digital input ISD0x ISE0x ISA0x FIFx (2)Digital value IFx (2) 0



Digital	Analog	Digital Digital UM8140	virtual		
	IS00	START (1) = Start control		•	Options
	IS01	OFF (0) = No function		•	Options
	IS02	OFF (0) = No function		•	Options
	IS03	OFF (0) = No function		•	Options
	IS04	OFF (0) = No function		•	Options
	Filtering	g of digital inputs	0	m	8
			<u>0</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel	Apply

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
IS00	Function selector Standard input ISD00	see Table 5.5	/	210_FIS00 (_IN)
IS01	Function selector Standard input ISD01	see Table 5.5	/	211_FIS01 (_IN)
IS02	Function selector Standard input ISD02	see Table 5.5	/	212_FIS02 (_IN)
IS03	Function selector Standard input ISD03	see Table 5.5	/	213_FIS03 (_IN)
IS04	Function selector Standard input ISD04	see Table 5.5	/	214_FIS04 (_IN)

Table 5.4

Digital inputs - basic settings

Settings of the CDD3000 digital inputs:

Bus	KP/DM	Function	IS00	IS01	IS02	IS03	IS04	IF00	IF01	IE00-07
0	OFF	Input off	~	V	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
1	START	Start control	Х	V	~	r	~	~	~	~
2	INV	Reference is inverted, i.e. direction reversed	r	Х	~	V	~	~	~	~
3	/STOP	/Quick stop: Stop ramp is executed. Attention: Signal is Low-Active	r	r	~	V	~	~	~	~
4	ADD1	Offset for reference selector 1 (RSSL1): Reference selector is advanced by the value in parameter 289 SADD1.	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
5	ADD2	Offset for reference selector 2 (RSSL2): Reference selector is advanced by the value in parameter 290 SADD2.	r	~	~	r	~	~	~	~
6	TB0	Speed and position table, index 0 binary driving set selection in positioning with fixed positions, bit 0	r	~	~	r	~	~	~	~
7	TB1	Speed and position table, index 1	~	V	r	V	r	r	~	r
8	TB2	Speed and position table, index 2	~	V	~	V	~	~	~	~
9	TB3	Speed and position table, index 3	~	V	~	V	r	~	~	~
10	TB4	Speed and position table, index 4	~	V	~	V	~	~	~	~
11	PGM0	Selection of sequence program, index 0	~	r	~	r	~	~	~	~
12	PGM1	Selection of sequence program, index 1	r	V	r	V	~	r	~	~
13	PGM2	Selection of sequence program, index 2	V	~	~	~	~	~		

X: Factory setting

- Input not usable

Table 5.5

Settings of the CDD3000 digital inputs

5

A

CDD3000 Application Manual

Bus	KP/DM	Function	IS00	IS01	IS02	IS03	IS04	IF00	IF01	IE00-07
14	PGM3	Selection of sequence program, index 3	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
15	PGM4	Selection of sequence program, index 4	~	~	~	r	~	V	V	~
16	PGM5	Selection of sequence program, index 5	~	~	~	~	V	~	~	~
17	PGM6	Selection of sequence program, index 6	~	~	~	~	r	~	~	~
18	PGM7	Selection of sequence program, index 7	~	~	~	~	r	~	~	~
19	OMRUN	No function	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
20	/LCW	Limit switch evaluation right: Can be released in manual mode at left. Attention: Low-Active	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
21	/ LCCW	Limit switch evaluation left: Can be released in manual mode at right. Attention: Low-Active	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
22	E-EXT	External error: Error messages from external devices produce an error message with response as defined in parameter 524 R-EXT.	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
23	TIPP	Jog, positive direction: In manual mode the axle can be moved at slow or quick jog speed.	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
24	TIPM	Jog, negative direction: In manual mode the axle can be moved at slow or quick jog speed.	~	~	~	~	r	-	-	r
25	RCUP	No function	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
26	RCDN	No function	~	~	~	~	r	-	-	~
27	TBEN	Enable table position: Transfer the binary code and run the relevant driving set	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
28	GO	Start homing mode/sequence: Positioning, free programmable: Start the sequence program or in manual mode start homing	~	~	~	~	~			~
29	AUT0	Automatic mode: Positioning, free programmable	~	~	~	~	r	-	-	~
30	FEHLD	Feed hold: The ongoing positioning operation is interrupted and resumed following resetting.	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
31	RIHLD	Update: The sequence program is interrupted and the ongoing positioning operation is completed.	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
32	OPTN1	Usable by module at slot 1	~	r	~	r	V	-	-	~
33	OPTN2	Usable by module at slot 2	~	r	~	~	V	-	-	~
34	POMOD	Digital input usable in sequence program in positioning, free programmable	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
35	RSERR	Reset error: Error messages are reset if the error is no longer present.	~	~	~	~	r	-	-	~
36	ENCAM	Activate cam gear function	~	~	~	~	r	-	-	~
X: F	nput usable actory setting nput not usable									

Table 5.5 Settings of the CDD3000 digital inputs

Bus	KP/DM	Function	IS00	IS01	IS02	IS03	IS04	IF00	IF01	IE00-07
37	USER0	Input can be used by modified software	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
38	USER1	Input can be used by modified software	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
39	/NPG1	Encoder simulation with G1 encoder: Output of (simulated) zero pulse suppression	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
40	LREG	Activate position controller in speed control	~	~	~	~	~	-	-	~
41	ENC	HTL master encoder: Input for evaluation of a 24 V pulse generator with lines per revolution 2^{n} (n = 5 to 14)	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	-
42	RECAM	Evaluation of a reference cam for zero determination in positioning	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-
43	TP3	Touchprobe of input ISD03 active	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	-
44	TP4	Touchprobe of input ISD04 active	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-
✔: Ir	nput usable									

X: Factory setting

- Input not usable

Table 5.5Settings of the CDD3000 digital inputs

Functions/options of the CDD3000 digital inputs

(0) OFF

Input is without function/disabled. High level at this input is without effect.

(1) START

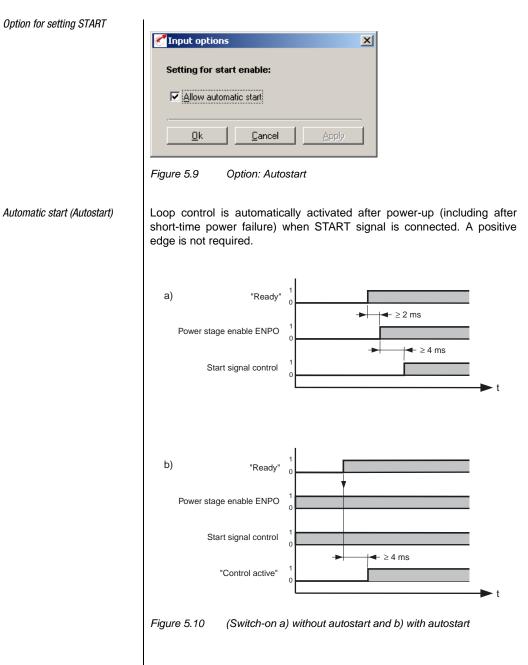
Start control with preset reference (condition: Input ENPO at high level)

2

EN

5 Software functions

LUST







Between power-up and "ready" the device is initialized, which takes several seconds (typically > 4 seconds). To conserve digital inputs, a virtual input (IF00 or IF01) can be used for the autostart.

(2) INV

Note:

The applied reference value is inverted, i.e. the direction of rotation is reversed.

(3) /STOP

This input (Low-Active) triggers an emergency stop (quick stop); that is, the drive is braked to a standstill as fast as possible with the preset stop ramp, and held at that speed (response time: 1 ms).

Reset: Reset input /STOP and START.

Option **885_QSOPC** Quick stop /> control transition [only possible in speed control]



Important: The input ENPO (controller enable) must remain set during the quick stop condition, otherwise the motor may rotate freely or spin out of true.

(4) ADD1

Offset for reference selector 1. Reference selector 1 is advanced by the value in parameter 289 SADD1 (Selector Addition). It is used to switch between various reference sources.

Example: Reference selector (280 RSSL1) set to FA0, i.e. analog input 0 (±10V).

Parameter SADD1 has the value 1.

With High level at input ADD1, RSSL1 is switched from FA0 to FA1.

From then on analog input 1 is active, and the reference value of input 0 is ignored.

4

5

(5) ADD2

As ADD1, offset for reference selector 2.

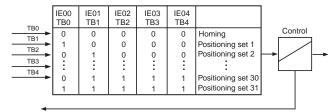


For more information on the reference structure see section 4.1.

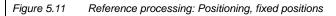
(6) ... (10) TBO to TB4

- **1.** Binary fixed speed selection from speed table for "speed control with fixed speeds".
- **2.** Binary driving set selection from position table for "positioning with fixed positions".

The set number of the fixed speed/positioning set corresponds to the binary code applied at control inputs TB0 to TB4.



Reference position reached



(11) ... (18) PGM0 to PGM7

Program selection for "positioning, free programmable":

Acceleration profile Homing mode Limit switch Program selection Flag
Coding FIX (0) = Fixed program number
Program number _0
Standardization assistant <u>Ok</u> <u>Cancel</u> Apply

Figure 5.12 Program Selection tab

If the code on the Program Selection tab is set to "NOCOD, BIN or BCD", the combination on inputs PGM0 to PGM7 for selection between various process programs applies.

(19) No function

(20) / (21) /LCW and /LCCW

The input evaluates a hardware limit switch (Low-Active) in positive (/LCW) or negative (/LCCW-) direction of the axle.

If a limit switch is tripped, the axle movement is immediately stopped with the maximum linear braking acceleration (Ramps tab).

If a limit switch has been tripped, the axle can be released in manual mode in the other direction (jog via inputs or DRIVEMANAGER). During the homing run the function of the limit switches is to reverse direction.

5

(22) E-EXT

By way of this input the position controller can be told that another device is in an error state. Response: Stop axle and display E-EXT.

(23) / (24) TIPP and TIPM

In manual mode the axle can be positioned by way of these inputs at the speeds set under the "Velocities" tab for slow and quick jog. In addition, these inputs can be used by the program in automatic mode.

Example: To move the axle in positive direction in slow jog mode, the 'TIPP' input is operated.

If the second input (TIPM') is then activated, the axle moves in quick jog mode.

(25) / (26) No function

(27) TBEN

In the "positioning with fixed positions" preset solution, with this input the binary code = positioning set connected to control inputs TB0 to TB4 is adopted and executed.

(see section 4.9 Positioning with fixed positions).

(29) GO

In automatic mode the selected program is started by way of this input (where the sequence program start condition is STD (0)).

In manual mode (AUTO = low level) a homing run is carried out if a low/ high edge change occurs at the GO start input.

The Go signal can be cancelled after 10 ms (start pulse).

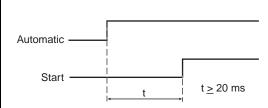
(29) AUTO

With the low/high edge change at the AUTO input automatic mode is selected and with input GO the selected program is started (see Program selection PGMx).

Manual mode (jog mode, setup mode) is selected by a low level at the AUTO input.

If the high level is cancelled during motion, the axle is immediately stopped and automatic mode is aborted.

In the event of a program abort by deselection of Automatic, the program can no longer be resumed, only restarted. If resumption of the program is required, it is advisable to use the FEHLD (Feed hold) or RIHLD (Update) input.





(30) FEHLD

Feed hold is the prerequisite for all axle movements; that is, the axle can only be positioned when the high level is applied at this input (provided this function has been assigned to an input).

An ongoing positioning operation is aborted with the high/low edge at the FEHLD input, with the programmed braking ramp. With the low/high edge processing is resumed with the next program set.

(31) RIHLD

The update enable permits the editing of individual sets of a program (provided this function has been assigned to an input).

When this signal is removed (low level) the program is interrupted, but any ongoing positioning operation is terminated.

When the signal (high level) is reapplied, the program is automatically resumed at the point where the interruption occurred.

(32) OPTN1

The input is usable by the module at option slot 1.

(33) OPTN2

The input is usable by the module at option slot 2.

1

EN

(34) POMOD

Positioning, free programmable:

This input is usable in the sequence program, i.e. it can be polled and processed further in the current program.

(35) **RSERR**

With this input an error can be reset (when the cause has been eliminated).

(36) ENCAM

This input activates the "Cam gear" function.

(37) ... (38) USER0 and USER1

These inputs can be used by special software.

(39) /NPG1 Encoder simulation G1

With this input the "simulated" zero pulses can be suppressed.

(40) LREG

This input activates the position controller in addition to the active speed controller (position reference is current position, which is held).

(41) ENC

Encoder connection for A or B track of a HTL (24 V) master encoder.

Differential signals cannot be evaluated.

Usable as master encoder in:

- Speed control with reference via pulse input
- Electronic gearing as function of sequence program

(42) RECAM

Positioning, free programmable:

The input IS04 is intended for connection of a reference cam and so is equipped with a special hardware.

1

2

3

4

5

A

5.1.3 Digital inputs User module UM8I40 (optional)

	Inputs	
_		

Digital UM8140

(43) / (44) TP3 and TP4

Positioning, free programmable:

The CDD3000 has 2 fast Touchprobe inputs with which the current actual position can be stored and reused in the program, e.g. for dynamic measurement or for print mark synchronization.

If Touchprobe 3 is activated, on the next rising edge at input ISD03 (Touchprobe TP4 = ISD04) the current actual position is stored.

Inputs		2
Analog	Digital Digital UM8I40 virtual	
-		
IE00	OFF (0) = No function	Options
IE01	OFF (0) = No function	Options
IE02	OFF (0) = No function	Options
IE03	OFF (0) = No function	Options
IE04	OFF (0) = No function	Options
IE05	OFF (0) = No function	Options
IE06	OFF (0) = No function	Options
IE07	OFF (0) = No function	Options
	Option "UM8I40" not connected!	
	<u>0</u> k <u>C</u> ancel	Apply

Figure 5.14 Digital Inputs UM8I40 tab

The servocontroller can optionally be equipped with a UM8I40 user module (terminal expansion), providing eight additional digital inputs (and four digital outputs).



DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
IE00	Function selector external input IE00	see Table 5.5	/	214_FIE00 (_IN)
IE01	Function selector external input IE01	see Table 5.5	/	215_FIE01 (_IN)
IE02	Function selector external input IE02	see Table 5.5	/	216_FIE02 (_IN)
IE03	Function selector external input IE03	see Table 5.5	/	217_FIE03 (_IN)
IE04	Function selector external input IE04	see Table 5.5	/	218_FIE04 (_IN)
IE05	Function selector external input IE05	see Table 5.5	/	219_FIE05 (_IN)
IE06	Function selector external input IE06	see Table 5.5	/	220_FIE06 (_IN)
IE07	Function selector external input IE07	see Table 5.5	/	221_FIE07 (_IN)
Table 5.6	Digital inputs UM8I40 - bas	sic settings		



Function of external digital inputs, see section 5.1.2 "Digital inputs".



Note: When the option module is not plugged in (present), the functions can be selected by the status always remains Low (0).

5.1.4 Virtual (digital) inputs

-		
	Innuts	

Virtuell

Inputs Analog	Digital Digital UM8I40	virtual		×
Analog				
FIFO	OFF (0) = No function		•	Options
FIF1	OFF (0) = No function		•	Options
		<u>0</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel	Apply



The CDD3000 servocontroller provides two virtual inputs with the fixed value 1 (High level). They can be used instead of a permanently active switch (e.g. for the "Autostart" function (controller enable)).

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
FIF0	Function selector virtual fixed input 0	see Table 5.5	/	222_FIF00 (_IN)
FIF1	Function selector virtual fixed input 1	see Table 5.5	/	223_FIF01 (_IN)

Table 5.7 Virtual inputs - basic settings



Function of virtual inputs, see section 5.1.2 "Digital inputs".

3

1

Δ

5.2 Outputs

1-CDD32.004 setup	2
Initial commissioning	Preset solution: Positioning, free programmable, controlled via terminal Basic settings
Special functions:	Manual mode Process data Process program
t t t + + + + Inputs	LSH 127-4-30-560 Encoder User defined User defined
Bus systems	ncoder/encoder simulation
Actual values	Warning
Save setting in devi	

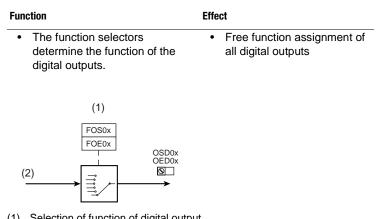
Figure 5.16 Outputs user screen

The CDD3000 servocontroller includes:

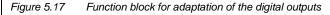
- two digital standard outputs (OS00, OS01), one relay output (OS02) and one output for control of a holding brake (OS03)
- two virtual digital outputs (OV00, OV01)

Each output of the servocontroller has a parameter which assigns it a function. These parameters are termed function selectors, and are located together with the respective additional output options in the "Outputs" setup screen in the DRIVEMANAGER (from V 3.0), see Figure 5.16.

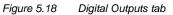
5.2.1 Digital outputs



- (1) Selection of function of digital output
- (2) Digital value



0500	C_RDY (20) = Controller ready for operation	-	Options
OS01	ROT_0 (10) = Standstill	 - [Options
OS02	OFF (0) = No function		Options
0503	OFF (0) = No function		Options
🔽 Cal	ble <u>r</u> upture control OS03		



DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
0S00	Function selector Standard output OSD00	See table 5.9	-	240_F0S00 (_0UT)
0S01	Function selector Standard output OSD01	See table 5.9	-	241_F0S01 (_0UT)
0S02	Function selector Standard output OSD02	See table 5.9	-	242_F0S02 (_0UT)

Table 5.8 Digital outputs - basic settings

Outputs...

Digital

5

1

2

3

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
0\$03	Function selector Standard output OSD03	See table 5.9	-	247_F0S03 (_0UT)

Table 5.8 Digital outputs - basic settings

Settings of the CDD3000 digital outputs

Bus	KP/DM	Function	00S0	0S01	0S02	0S03	0V00-01	0E00-03
0	0FF	Output off	~	~	Х	Х	Х	Х
1	ERR	Collective error message	~	~	~	~	~	~
2	WARN	Collective warning message	~	~	~	~	~	~
3	ERRW	Collective warning or error message	~	~	~	~	~	~
4	/ERR	Collective error message negated	~	~	~	~	~	~
5	/warn	Collective warning message negated	~	~	~	~	~	~
6	/ERRW	Collective warning or error message negated	Х	~	~	~	~	~
7	ACTIVE	Loop control in function (power stage is active), current applied to motor	~	х	~	~	r	~
8	ROT_R	Clockwise rotation	~	~	~	~	~	~
9	ROT_L	Anti-clockwise rotation	~	~	~	~	~	~
10	ROT_0	Motor standstill (power stage is active)	~	~	~	~	~	~
11	LIMIT	Reference limitation active	~	~	~	~	~	~
12	REF	Reference reached	~	~	~	~	~	~
13	SIO	Usable by serial interface RS232	~	~	~	~	~	~
14	OPTN1	Usable by slot 1 (communications module)	~	~	~	~	-	-
15	OPTN2	Usable by slot 2 (communications module)	~	~	~	~	-	-
16	POMOD	Usable in sequence program (positioning, free programmable)	~	~	~	~	~	~
17	/EFLW	No tracking error (positioning, free programmable)	~	~	~	~	~	~
18	BRAKE	Holding brake function	~	~	~	~	~	~
19	S_RDY	Device initialized	~	~	~	~	~	~
20	C_RDY	Device ready	~	~	~	~	~	~
21	SCAVM	Speed threshold reached	~	~	~	~	~	~
22	TCAVM	Torque threshold reached	~	~	~	~	~	~
X: F	nput usable factory setting	·	•	•	•			<u>.</u>

Input not usable

Table 5.9 Settings of the CDD3000 digital outputs

5 Software functions

Bus	KP/DM	Function	00S0	0S01	0S02	0S03	0/00-01	0E00-03
23	REFOK	Reference point defined (positioning, free programmable)	~	~	~	~	~	~
24	PRRDY	End sequence program (positioning, free programmable)	~	~	~	~	~	~
25	CCOUT	Activated by cam gear	~	~	~	~	~	~
26	USER0	Reserved for modified software	~	~	~	~	~	~
27	USER1	Reserved for modified software	~	~	~	~	~	~
28	USER2	Reserved for modified software	~	~	~	~	~	~
29	USER3	Reserved for modified software	~	~	~	~	~	~
30	T_RDY	Technology ready	~	~	~	~	~	~
× 1	nut usable							

✓: Input usable

X: Factory setting - Input not usable

- input not usable

Table 5.9Settings of the CDD3000 digital outputs

Functions/options of the CDD3000 digital outputs

(1) OFF

Output is off.

High level: No function

Low level: No function

(1) ERR

Collective error message

High-Pegel: Device in error state. The error must be eliminated and acknowledged for operation to be restarted.

Low level: No error

(2) WARN

Collective warning message

High level: Warning active, device still ready

Low level: No warning

2

Δ

(3) ERRW

Collective warning or error message

High level: Warning active or device in error state

Low level: No warning and no error

(4) /ERR

Collective error message negated (low-active), wire break proof output

High level: No error

Low level: Device in error state. The error must be eliminated and acknowledged for operation to be restarted.

(5) /WARN

Collective warning message negated (low-active), wire break proof output

High level:	No warning
-------------	------------

Low level: Parameterizable warning limit exceeded, device still ready

(6) /ERRW

Collective warning or error message negated (low-active), wire break proof output

High level: No warning and no error

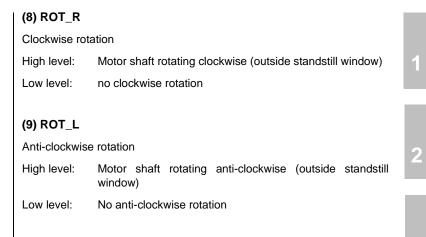
Low level: Parameterizable warning limit exceeded or device in error state

(7) ACTIVE

Loop control in function, power stage is active

High level: Power stage active

Low level: Power stage not active, no current applied to motor



(10) ROT_0

Motor standstill (see section 5.4.2 Tolerances)

High level:	Motor speed in standstill window
Low level:	Motor speed outside standstill window



The messages (8) ROT_R, (9) ROT_L and (10) ROT_0 are filtered with the time set under ECTF (actual speed filter).

(11) LIMIT

Note:

Reference limitation active

High level:	The internally processed reference value exceeds the
	reference limit and is restricted to the limit value
Low level:	Reference is not limited

3

4

5

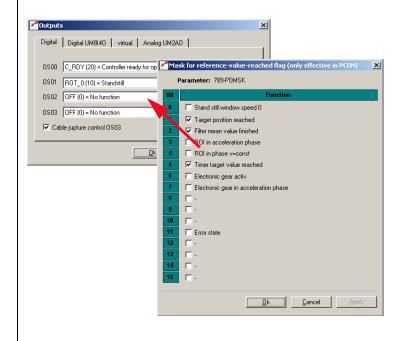
(12) REF

Reference reached (see section 5.4.2 Tolerances)

High level: The specified reference is reached

Low level: Reference not reached

Option 789_POMSK Masking of 'reference reached' status flag





This function is only operative in position control

(13) SIO

Note:

Usable by serial interface RS232 (X4)

Output can be set via the serial interface by the LustBus control word

High level: Output set

Low level: Output not set

(14) OPTN1

Usable by slot 1 (communications module)

(15) OPTN2

Usable by slot 2 (communications module)

(16) POMOD

Preset solution positioning, free programmable: Output can be set/reset by sequence program.

(17) /EFLW

Control mode – positioning: No tracking error (low-active), wire break proof execution (see section 5.4.3)

High level: No tracking error

Low level: A tracking error has occurred, i.e. the distance between the reference and actual positions is too large.

3

2

A

(18) BRAKE

Holding brake function:

A holding brake built into the motor (option) offers protection against unwanted movement of the motor shaft when power is cut to the controller. It also offers the possibility in the event of an error to brake the axle down to a standstill and hold it there, even without loop control.

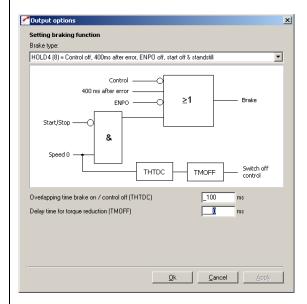


Figure 5.19 Setting of brake function

Nine different 'brake type' options (SPD0 to HOLD6) are available for actuation of the brake. They regulate engagement of the brake in case of error and when the control is switched on and off.

For details of which parameters are relevant in the respective brake types to set the functionality refer to the following table.

Options ...

2

3

4

5

Α

EN

Bue	Sotting	The broke engages on	Parameters used				
Bus	Setting	The brake engages on	THTDC	TMOFF	TMON	TREF	LCQFA
0	SPD_0	Standstill and control off					
1	ERR_1	Standstill and in case of error					
2	ERR_2	Standstill and in case of error. After no more than 400 ms					
3	ERR_3	Error					
4	HOLD	Control off					
5	HOLD1	Standstill or in case of error, THTDC	~	~			
6	HOLD2	Standstill or standstill and in case of error, after no more than 400 ms THTDC	~	r			
7	HOLD3	Control off, error, ENPO off, start off and standstill	~	~			
8	HOLD4	Control off, 400 ms after error, ENPO off, start off and standstill	~	~			
9	HOLD5	Only logical in speed control: Control off, 400 ms after error, ENPO off, start off and standstill control	v	r	~	~	r
10	HOLD6	Brake remains closed during commutation finding. Control off, 400 ms after error, ENPO off, start off and standstill	v	~			

Brake types:

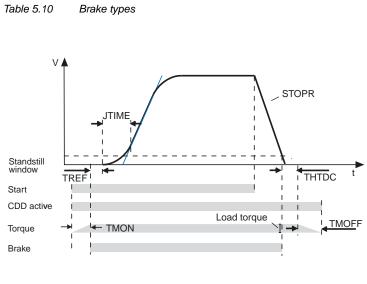


Figure 5.20 Speed profile, brake function

LUST	5 Software functions
	Brake type parameters used:
THTDC	Overlapping time brake on / control off:
	The control is shut off after motor standstill and when a defined time elapses
TMOFF	Timer torque reduction: The current torque is reduced in linear mode within the specified time to zero
ΤΜΟΝ	Timer torque build-up: The torque used in the last movement is stored and increased in linear mode within the specified time from zero. (Only relevant for HOLD5)
TREF	Speed control delay time until reference enable: The torque is increased after Start control in linear mode to the torque reference needed in the last movement When the TMON timer has elapsed the speed controller is activated and the waiting reference value is delayed for the time TREF.
LCQFA	Load torque compensation: Scaling for pre-control of current For acceleration (lifting) or braking (lowering) the active torque is increased (lifting) or reduced (lowering) by the scaling factor.
	(Default 0%, i.e. function deactivated)

Brake types	SPD_0	
	The brake engages:	_
	- at standstill	
	- when control is shut off	1
	(further parameters: none)	
	Setting braking function Brake type:	_
	SPD_0 (0) = Standstill & control off	_
		_
		9
	Control Brake	
	Speed 0 Brake	
		2
	Overlapping time brake on / control off (THTDC)ms	
	Delay time for torque reduction (TMOFF) ms	
	Figure 5.21 SPD_0	
	ERR_1	
		4
	The brake engages:	
	 in case of error immediately at standstill 	
	(further parameters: none)	
	Setting braking function	
	Brake type:	
	ERR_1 (1) = Standstill & error	5
		_
	Error Brake	
	Speed 0	
		l A
	Overlapping time brake on / control off (THTDC)100 ms	
	Delay time for torque reduction (TMOFF)	
	Figure 5.22 ERR_1	

EN

ERR_2

The brake engages:

- in case of error at standstill or
- no more than 400 ms after the error occurred
- (further parameters: none)

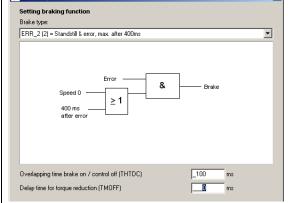


Figure 5.23 ERR_2

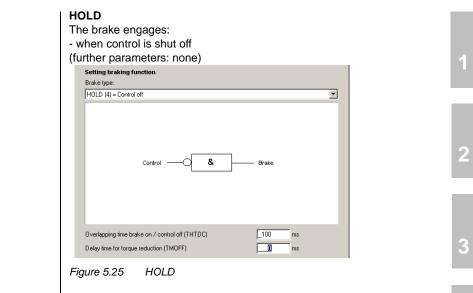
ERR_3

The brake engages:

- in case of error immediately

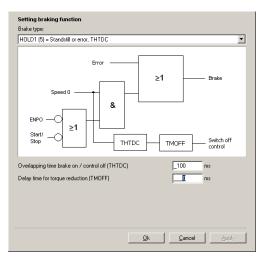
(further parameters: none)

ERR_3 (3) = Error		•
Error — &	Brake	
Overlapping time brake on / control off (THTDC) Delay time for torque reduction (TMOFF)	_100 ms	



The brake engages:

- in case of error
- when the control is off at standstill



Further parameters:

Overlapping time brake on / control off 467-THTDC [ms]

Delay time for torque reduction 867-TMOFF [ms]

EN

5

The brake engages:

- after control off, when standstill reached
- in case of error at standstill or no more than 400 ms after the error occurred.

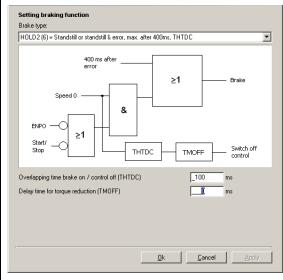


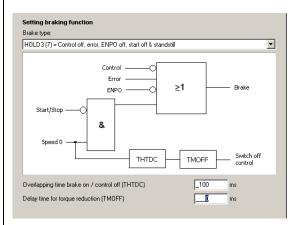
Figure 5.26 HOLD2

Further parameters:

Overlapping time brake on / control off **467-THTDC** [ms] Delay time for torque reduction **867-TMOFF** [ms]

The brake engages:

- after control off, when standstill reached
- in case of error immediately
- on cancellation of ENPO





Further parameters:

Overlapping time brake on / control off 467-THTDC [ms]

Delay time for torque reduction 867-TMOFF [ms]

EN

HOLD4

The brake engages:

- after control off, when standstill reached
- in case of error when standstill window is reached after
- braking ramp executed, but no more than 400 ms after error occurred
- on cancellation of ENPO

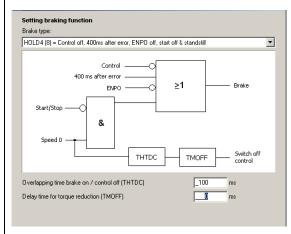


Figure 5.28 HOLD4

Further parameters:

Overlapping time brake on / control off 467-THTDC [ms]

Delay time for torque reduction 867-TMOFF [ms]

The brake engages:

- after control off, when standstill reached
- in case of error when standstill window is reached after
 - braking ramp executed, but no more than 400 ms after error occurred
- on cancellation of ENPO

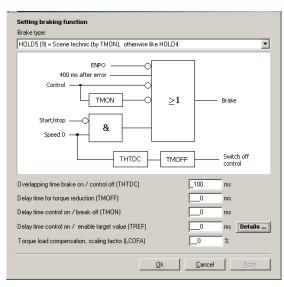


Figure 5.29 HOLD5

Further parameters:

Overlapping time brake on / control off **467-THTDC** [ms]

Delay time for torque reduction 867-TMOFF [ms]

Delay time control on/ brake off 865-TMON [ms]

Delay time control active/apply reference 866-TRef [ms]

Scaling for pre-control of current/load torque compensation **878-LCQFA** [%]

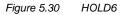


HOLD6

The brake engages:

- after control off, when standstill reached
- in case of error when standstill window is reached after
- braking ramp executed, but no more than 400 ms after error occurred
- on cancellation of ENPO
- brake remains closed during commutation finding

HULU6 (10) = Fir	d commutation, otherwise li	ke HOLD4 additio	nal error & stand:	still
	400 ms after error ENPO T_RDY	≥	1	— Brake
Start/Stop Error	- ≥1 _	ТНТСС	TMOFF	Switch off
	orake on / control off (THTE ue reduction (TMOFF))C)	_100	ms ms



Further parameters:

Overlapping time brake on / control off 467-THTDC [ms]

Delay time for torque reduction 867-TMOFF [ms]



Note: The holding brake is not designed as a service brake, i.e. as a matter of principle actuation and release is effected at standstill or in case of error.



Important: In setting HOLD1 and ERR3 the brake engages immediately in case of error (regardless of motor speed). This "breakdown braking" may shorten the service life of the holding brake.

—	ncelled prior to a control initialization. When the initialization S_RDY is reset.
Device initial	ized
High level:	Device is initialized after power-on, i.e. capable of communication and activation (ENPO and START not required)
Low level:	Device not initialized
(20) C_RDY	,
Device ready	/
High level:	Device is ready, i.e. input ENPO set and no error (START not required)
Low level:	Device not ready
(21) SCVAN	Λ
-	hold reached

Options ...

Output options				
Setting digital monitoring function				
Speed thresho	old30001/	'min		
	<u>Ok</u> <u>C</u> ancel <u>Apply</u>			
Figure 5.31	Speed threshold			
High level:	When speed threshold reached (e.g. 3000 rpm)			
Low level:	Speed threshold not reached			

5

Α

(22) TCAVM

Torque threshold reached

Couput options				
Setting digital monitoring function				
Torque thresh	old4.099991 Nm			
	<u>Qk</u> <u>Cancel</u>			
Figure 5.32	Torque threshold			
High level:	When torque threshold exceeded (e.g. 4.1 Nm)			
Low level:	Torque threshold not reached			
(23) REFOK				
Control mode - positioning: Homing mode completed (see section 4.10.2)				
High level:	The homing run is completed and the zero has been found.			
Low level:	No reference point (machine zero) defined			
(24) PRRDY				
Preset solution positioning, free programmable End sequence program				
High level:	The sequence program has not yet started or is already completed and has reached the instruction END.			
Low level:	Sequence program not at end			
(25) CCOUT (see section 5.10 Cam gear)				
Activated by cam gear				
(26) (29) USERx (0 –4) Setting reserved for modified software				
-				

(30) T_RDY

Loop control in function, power stage is active, commutation finding completed High level: Power stage active; commutation completed

Low level: Power stage not active or power stage active and commutation finding being executed.

EN

5 Software functions

LUST

5.2.2 Digital outputs, user module UM8I40

Outputs	
Digital UM8I40	

6 0	Jutput	s	X
	Digital	Digital UM8I40 virtual Analog UM2A0	
	0E00	OFF (0) = No function	Options
	0E01	OFF (0) = No function	Options
	0E02	OFF (0) = No function	Options
	0E03	OFF (0) = No function	Options
		Option "UM8I4O" not connected!	
-			
		<u> </u>	Apply

Figure 5.33 Digital Outputs UM8I40 tab

The servocontroller can optionally be equipped with a UM8I40 user module (terminal expansion), providing eight additional digital inputs (and four digital outputs).

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
0E00	Function selector external output OED00	See table 5.9	-	243_F0E00 (_0UT)
0E01	Function selector external output OED01	See table 5.9	-	244_F0E01 (_0UT)
0E02	Function selector external output OED02	See table 5.9	-	245_F0E02 (_0UT)
0E03	Function selector external output 0ED03	See table 5.9	-	246_F0E03 (_0UT)

Table 5.11 Digital outputs UM8I40 - basic settings



Function of external digital outputs, see section 5.2.1 "Digital outputs".



Note: When the option module is not plugged in (present), the functions can be selected by the status always remains Low (0).

5.2.3 Virtual (digital) outputs

	Outputs	
_		ł

Virtuell

0u	puts	×
Di	ital Digital UM8I40 virtual Analog	1 UM2A0
	/00 OFF (0) = No function /01 OFF (0) = No function	Cptions Cptions
	<u>k</u>	Cancel Apply

Figure 5.34 Virtual Outputs tab

The servocontroller provides two virtual (digital) outputs, which can be used for event control via CAN bus.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
0V00	Function selector virtual output OV00	See table 5.9	-	248_F0V00 (_0UT)
OV01	Function selector virtual output OV01	See table 5.9	-	249_F0V01 (_0UT)

Table 5.12Virtual outputs - basic settings



Functions of virtual outputs, see section 5.2.1 "Digital outputs".

2

A

EN

5 Software functions

LUST

5.3 Loop control

🚰 1-CDD32.004 setup		X
Initial commissioning	Preset solution: Positioning, free programm Basic settings	able, controlled via terminal
Special functions:	Manual mode F	Process data Process program
1 1 1+++ Inputs		LSH 127-4-30-560 Encoder User defined
Outputs Loop control Bus systems En	coder/encoder simulation	Motor and encoder
Actual values ErrorA	Warning	ds
Save setting in devi		el <u>H</u> elp

Figure 5.35 User screen: Loop control

In the "Loop control" screen all loop control settings and refinements are entered.

5.3.1 Loop control software	The CDD3000 servocontroller works on the principle of field oriented regulation. Field orientation means injecting a current into the motor at the point at which the field is largest.	
	This means the injected current is converted optimally into torque. An optimum machine usage is achieved with optimum dynamic and low loss. This results in a very high efficiency.	1
	The digitally regulated drive is suitable for all applications in which the following properties are key:	
	 Constant speed (synchronism) Positional accuracy (absolute and repeatable) Dynamics 	2
	 Const. Torque Disturbance adjustment 	
	Note: Synchronous and asynchronous machines can be controlled. Direct drives/linear motors (ironless/iron-core) can be controlled.	3
	The CDD3000 servocontroller can be operated in three control modes:	
	Torque control (TCON)	4
	Speed control (SCON)	
	Position control (PCON)	
1	Note: The control mode is set by selection of a preset solution, see section 4.1	5

EN

5 Software functions

It has three control loops which are overlaid onto each other (see diagram). Depending on the preset solution, the respective underlaid control loops are active, e.g. in speed control only the speed and torque controllers. The speed reference (7) is then delivered directly by the reference input, the position controller (E) is isolated and without function.

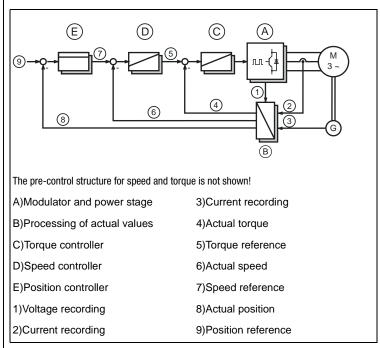


Figure 5.36 Control structure

The parameters of the control loop are located in the Parameter Editor in the "Control setting" subject area (_CTRL). The torque and speed controllers are executed as Pi-controllers, the position controller as a P-controller. The gain (P-component) and the lag time (I-component) of the individual controllers is programmable in the respective subject area.

In the user screen the settings are entered on the "Loop control" and "Extended" tabs.

5 Software functions

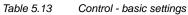
5.3.2 Speed control / Position control

Loop control...

Control	×
Adapt the external inertia	
Inertia known ? 💿 Yes C No	0.01 kg mm
Speed controller gain SCGFA	100.00 %
Adapt stiffness of power train	
By setting the stiffness the adjustmer be calculated automatically.	nts of speed and positioning control will
Stiffness 100 %	
Start adaptation	low high
Extended setting:	
Manual or extended adjustment of co can be made with:	ontrol circuits <u>E</u> xtended
Adjustment of power stage:	
Power stage	
<u>k</u>	Cancel Apply



DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
SCGFA	Scaling factor: Pl controller gain Speed controller	0 - 999,95	%	811_SCGFA (_CTRL)
SCDSC	Dimensioning Speed controller, desired dynamics	0 - 200	%	46_SCDSC (_SCD)
SCJ	Total moment of inertia of system with motor	0-1000	kg/m²	817_SCJ (_SCD)



5

A

Adaptation to the external moment of inertia

Setting the control loops

It may be necessary, depending on application:

- to enter the known moment of inertia directly, or
- to adapt the speed controller gain (SCGFA in %).

Adaptation to the stiffness of the drive train

This can be done in two ways: Either the control loop parameters can be set directly (see "Extended setting") or the adjustment can be made using a wizard.

In the assistant the stiffness can be specified in percent, and by way of the "Start adaptation..." button the settings are calculated and entered. A setting <100% produces a "soft" controller setup (e.g. for a toothed belt drive) and a setting >100% means a "hard" controller setup for a hard mechanism (with low play and elasticity).



Note: The torque controller is set by attuning the motor data see section 5.5 "Motor and encoder") optimally to the respective motor.

You can make a manual or advanced setting of the control loops using the **Extended** ... button.

Power stage setting

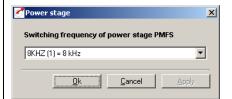


Figure 5.38 Power Stage tab

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Switching	Switching frequency of power	4/8/16	kHz	690_PMFS
frequency	stage / modulator	BUS: 0-2		(_CONF)

Table 5.14 Power stage - basic settings

|--|

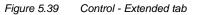
Adjustment of power stage:

Power stage...



L

	Note: The higher the switching frequency, - the lower will be the output power of the servocontroller (derating of output current)
	 the smoother the motor runs at high speeds
	 the less noise there will be
	Control - extended
Control	Control Pre-control Current controller
Extended	Image: standed in the standed in the standed in the standed in the standard in



In this screen the speed and position controllers can be adapted to the application by setting the controller and filter parameters directly. Basic control engineering skills are essential for this.

2

4

5

Α

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Total inertia	Moment of inertia complete, i.e. of the clutch, the gearing where appropriate, the system and the motor.	0 - 1000	kgm²	817_SCJ (_SCD)
Actual speed filter	Actual value filter to filter out any disturbance to the feedback. The less the ECTF, the more rigid will be the axle.	0 - 32	ms	818_ECTF (_CTRL)
Speed controller gain	Adaptation of the P-gain of the speed controller. The higher the gain, the more rigid will be the axle.	0- 100000000	Nm min	810_SCG (_CTRL)
Speed controller lag time	Adaptation of the I-component of the speed controller, with the lag time SCTLG. The less the SCTLG, the more rigid will be the axle.	1 - 2000	ms	812_SCTLG (_CTRL)
Position controller gain	Adaptation of the P-gain of the position controller. The higher PCG is set, the more rigid will be the drive and the fewer tracking errors there will be during positioning. If PCG is set too high, it will cause overshoot at the target position or even control instabilities.	1 - 32000	rpm	460_PCG (_CTRL)



Table 5.15Extended control - basic settings

Note:All parameters of the extended setup can be edited online
(with the power stage active).
A detailed picture of the loop control structure with pre-control
can be viewed by clicking the Zoom button.

Pre-control

		nded) → • ⊙•
PPRET: Time of prediction reference position	_1	250 us
SCTF: Filter of speed pre-control value	0.6	ms
NPREF: Factor speed pre-control value	100.00	%
MPREF: Factor torque pre-control value	100.00	%
SCMRC: Value of friction torque	_1	Nm

Figure 5.40 Pre-control

The object of pre-control is to compensate for the time constants of the speed and torque control loops.

To this end, the CDD3000 calculates the pre-control signal for the speed by differentation of the position reference and the pre-control signal for the acceleration by a second differentation. The torque is calculated by multiplying the acceleration by the moment of inertia.

For the pre-control to work optimally, it is predictive. This means that the torque controller receives its reference before the speed controller, and the speed controller receives its reference before the position controller.

4

2

3

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Time of prediction	Time shift (in 250 µsec increments) of torque reference relative to position controller. Default: 1 - 2	0-20	250 µsec	459_PPRET (_CTRL)
Filter of speed pre-control value	The speed pre-control value filter prevents the position controller and speed controller from working against each other. Default: SCTF = 2 x ECTF	0-1000	ms	816_SCTF (_CTRL)
Factor speed pre- control value	Level of speed pre-control Default: 100%	0 - 999,95	%	463_NPREF (_CTRL)
Factor torque pre-control value	Level of torque pre-control (can be checked with digital scope): Actual torque / torque: Partial reference 3 Default: 100%	0-999,95	%	464_MPREF (_CTRL)
Value of friction torque	Pre-control for friction torque	0-500	Nm	897_SCMRC (_SCD)
Table 5.16	Setting pre-control			



Note: The level of the pre-control values depends on the preset moment of inertia (see: "Adaptation to the external moment of inertia"). The smoothing time also affects the pre-control. At smoothing

times longer than 30 ms the pre-control is inactive.

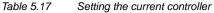
Current controller

C	ontrol - extended			×
	Control Pre-control	Current controller		
	Gain (TCG)	_45	V/A	
	Lag time (TCTLG)	_2	ms	
	⊢Tuning current controlle	ər		
	Step size current	4.080	A	
			Details	
	l estsignal ac	stivate d-current	Details	
_		<u>O</u> k	Cancel Apply	

Figure 5.41 Current controller

In this screen the current controller parameters can be set directly. Basic control engineering skills are essential for this.

current controller. (_CTF Lag time Adaptation of the I-component of the 0-50 ms 802_TC	DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Gain		0-426	V/A	800_TCG (_CTRL)
	Lag time	Adaptation of the I-component of the current controller, with the lag time	0-50	ms	802_TCTLG (_CTRL)



2

3

CDD3000 Application Manual

Current controller tuning:

Here a step response can be recorded directly (precondition: ENPO = High). The recommended stepwidth is the rated current of the motor. Clicking the **Apply d-current test signal** button opens an image directly with the digital scope.



Note:	For this test the CDD3000 must be in a speed-controlled operation mode. Otherwise the motor may move. The step is made in 2 stages. The first, smaller, step aligns the motor shaft; the second step is used for optimization. The level of the second step should not be selected too large, to prevent the voltage reference from going to the limit (small signal response required). The scope is started automatically. Aim of optimization: The current controller acting time should be < 2 ms and the overshoot < 10 %.
	be < 2 ms and the overshoot < 10 %. Precondition: Input ENPO is active

5 Software functions

5.4 Limit values

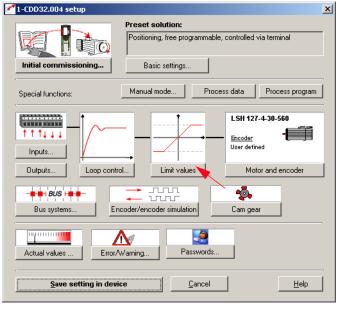


Figure 5.42 User screen: Limit values and tolerances

In the "Limit values" screen the application-specific limit values and tolerances, such as the maximum speed, can be set.

2

EN

5 Software functions

5.4.1 Limit values

	Limit values and tolerances	×
Limit values	Limit values Tolerances Tracking error Stoprampen	
Limit values	Maximum torque Tmax = 100 %	



DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Maximum torque	The maximum motor torque can be limited to a fixed value. The limitation acts both in positive and in negative direction If the maximum torque is chosen too high, it is automatically limited and a warning is delivered. The corrected value must be stored secure against mains power failure.		%	805_SCALE (_LIM)
	The value range depends on the maximum torque of the motor and on the maximum output current of the servocontroller. For applications in which the max. torque has to be adjusted dynamically in operation, the torque reduction function (SCALE) is provided, see section 5.1.1 "Analog inputs".	0 - 5000	Nm	803_TCMMX (_LIM)
Maximum speed	The maximum speed of the drive can be limited to protect the machine. The limitation acts both in positive and in negative direction.	0 to 30000	rpm	813_SCSMX (_LIM)

Table 5.18 Limit values - basic settings

5.4.2 Tolerances

1

	Limit values and tolerances	×
Limit values	Limit values Tolerances Tracking error Stoprampen	
Tolerances	Speed: Standstill window 101/min Reference window 201/min	
	Driving profile: Position window100 0.1grad	
	<u>Dk</u> Apply	
	Figure 5.44 Tolerances tab	

DM		Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Standstill window	field bus): When current is is less than the is connected to "Motor rotating outside the stat	"Speed=0" message (at the digital output/ s applied to the motor and the actual speed "standstill window" parameter, a 24 V level the "Standstill" output. With the message anti-clockwise" (ROT_L) the motor must be ndstill window and be rotating anti- same applies to the "Motor rotating ssage (ROT_R).	0,02 - 20	rpm	411_SPD_0 (_LIM)
Reference window	field bus). If the difference (or reference and less than the "r	Reference reached" (at the digital output/ e between the reference and actual speeds nd actual torque in torque control mode) is eference window" parameter, a 24 V level is the "reference reached" output.	0 - 1000 0 - 5	rpm / Nm	232_REF_R (_OUT)
Position window	Message box: '	Position reached" in the sequence program	1 - 65535	Increments / Customer unit	720_POWIN (_PBAS)



5

A

5 Software functions

Standstill window

Message box: "Speed=0"

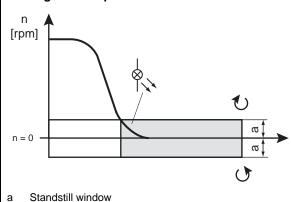
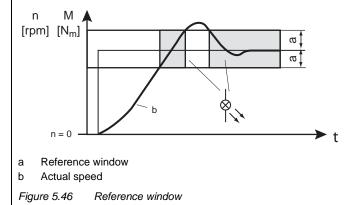


Figure 5.45 Standstill window

Reference window

Message box: "Reference reached"



5 Software functions

5.4.3 Tracking error

Limit values

Tracking error

Ċ	Limit values and tolerances	×
	Limit values Tolerances Tracking error Stoprampen	1
	Speed tracking error100 rpm	
	Position tracking error65536 Incr.	
	Action at exceeding tracking error	
	HALT (1) = Block power stage	
	<u>D</u> k <u>C</u> ancel Apply]

Figure 5.47 Tracking Error tab

DM Meaning		Value range	Unit	Parameter
Speed tracking error	If the difference between the reference and actual speeds is greater than this value, a 0 V level is connected to the "/Tracking error" output and the following response is triggered:	0 - 12000	rpm	899_SDIF (_LIM)
Position tracking error			Increm ents	462_PDMX (_CTRL)
Action at exceeding tracking error	 0 = Only warning 1 = Signal error and disable power stage 2 = Signal error, quick-stop and wait for cancellation of start signal 	0 to 2	-	539_R-FLW (_ERR)



Note:

Tracking error - basic settings



In speed tracking error monitoring for 0 rpm, monitoring is deactivated (logical when recording step responses).

2

1

5 Software functions

LUST

5.4.4 Stop ramps

Limit	values
-------	--------

0	Limit values and tolerances	×
	Limit values Tolerances Tracking error Stopramps	
	Stop ramp0 1/min/s	
	Transition "Quick stop" -> "Control enabled":	
	-1 = Lock	
	<u>O</u> k <u>C</u> ancel Apply	

Figure 5.48 Stop Ramps tab

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Stop ramp The stop ramp is activated when the start signal is removed and in case of error shutdown (depending on response, see ERROR/ WARNING). Setting 0 means braking at the preset max. torque.		0 to 65536	rpm/s	496_STOPR (_SRAM)
Transition	Quick stop => Control enabled (only possible in speed control)	-1 = Disable -2 = Enable	/	685_QSOPC (_CONF)

Table 5.21 Stop ramp - basic setting

5 Software functions

5.5 Motor and encoder

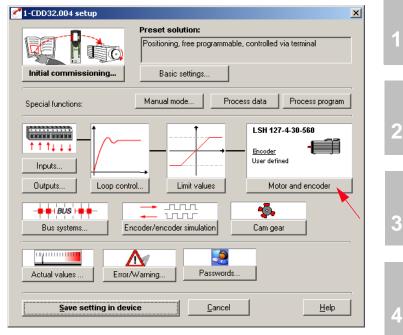


Figure 5.49 User screen: Motor and encoder setup

In the "Motor and encoder setup" screen the matching motor data set can be loaded and the encoder type set.

Procedure for setting up a motor:

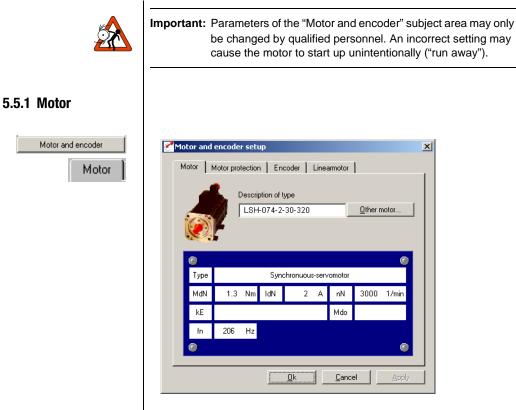
- Load motor data
- Set motor protection (temperature monitoring and l²xt protection)
- Set encoder (resolver/optical encoder)
- If necessary, set commutation finding (synchronous motor/linear motor without absolute encoder).



For more information on the motor database refer to the CDD3000 Operation Manual.

5

А

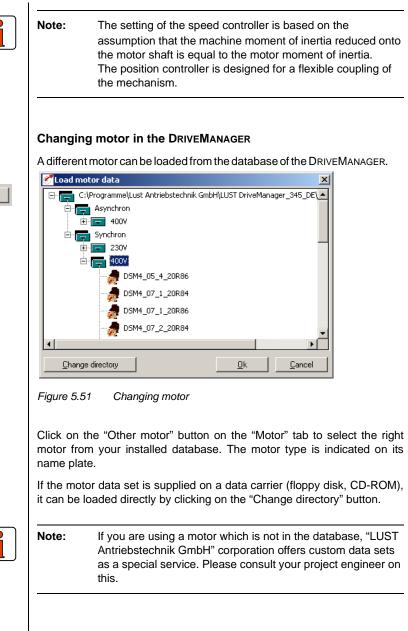




A database is available containing the settings for all LUST servomotors. Using the correct motor data set ensures

- · that the electrical parameters of the motor are correctly set,
- that the motor protection ("Motor protection" tab) is correctly set and
- that the control circuits of the drive are preset.

The torque controller is set up optimally, so no further adjustments are necessary.



<u>O</u>ther motor...

5

1

2

5.5.2 Motor protection

	Motor and encoder setup
Motor and encoder	Motor Motor protection Encoder Find commutation Linearmotor
Motor protection	Temperature monitoring: PTC (2) = E valuation with PTC according to DIN 44082 Isolation Isolation Isolation Maximum temperature (only KTY84-130) 100 *C Temperature monitoring connected via:
	© Option resolver at X6
	● PTC-Terminal at X3
	Ixixi monitoring
	limit valueA² par s

Figure 5.52 Motor Protection tab

In this screen the matching motor temperature sensor (PTC) and temperature-dependent switches and an I²xt monitor can be set to protect the motor.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Temperature Type of temperature sensor monitoring		see table 5.20		330_MOPTC (_MOT)
Temperature monitoring Selection of terminal: X3 = PTC terminals connected via: X6 = D-Sub connector, resolver		X3 (0) X6 (1)		337_MOPC (_MOT)
Maximum Maximum temperature of the temperature motor in KTY84 evaluation through to shutdown E-OTM		10 - 250	°C	334_MOTMX (_MOT)
Short-circuit control	Short-circuit monitoring on PTC input	OFF (0) ON (1)		329_PTCSC (_MOT)
IxIxt monitoring The I ² xt monitor protects the motor over the entire speed adjustment range. The value is only available for motors from the motor database.		0 - 237262	A² sec.	854_M0I2T (_MOT)

Table 5.22Motor protection - basic settings

The servocontroller shuts off the motor with an error message:

- E-OTM, if the motor temperature exceeds a programmable limit value (limit value programmable in KTY 84).
- E-OLM if the up-integrated current/time value exceeds the required motor-dependent limit value for a specific time. This function replaces a motor circuit-breaker.

Temperature monitoring settings

Bus	KP/DM	Function	
0	0FF	Monitoring off	
1	KTY	Linear PTC (KTY 84, yellow)	
2	PTC	Threshold PTC (to DIN 44082)	
3 TSS Klixon (temperature switch as break contact)			
Table 5.23 Temperature monitoring settings			

Table 5.23

Note: The linear PTC evaluation is adapted to a KTY84 with yellow tolerance marking, i.e. 100 °C is within the tolerance band 970 to 1030 Ω. In KTY84 evaluation the current motor temperature is displayed in the "Actual values - Temperatures" screen. The shutdown temperature is adjustable from 10 - 250 °C. The resistance of the PTC at the nominal response temperatures has a value >3 K Ω (cf. DIN 41081/41082).

IxIxT monitor settings:

If the current pointer length exceeds the value iMOCNM*root2 (parameter 158-MOCNM), up-integration is performed with ieff². If the current pointer length falls below the value iMOCNM*root2, down-integration is performed with (iMOCNM - ieff)² until the integrator reaches the value zero. To suppress the current spikes occurring due to normal current ripple, ieff² is filtered with a P-T1 element.

If the integrator exceeds the programmable limit value (parameter 854-MOI2T), the error E-OLM is triggered.

The setting "0" for parameter 854-MOI2T deactivates the I²xt monitoring.

1

EN



 Note:
 The values of the l²t monitor can also be recorded with the digital scope:

 Shut-off limit (effective value):
 Motor protection: Max. value of l2t integrator (corresponding to parameter 854-MOI2T)

 Integrator value (effective value):
 Motor protection: l2t integrator actual value

The value MOI2T is calculated from Id0 (effective value of standstill current) and the overload factor A, and the time T, as per:

```
MOI2T = (A * Ido)^2 * T
```

5.5.3 Encoder

As from firmware version V2.35, the CDD3000 drive system is capable of working with single and dual encoder systems. The factory setting is by default always preset for operation with one encoder system, mounted on the motor shaft.

In configuration of the drive system during first commissioning the encoder evaluation parameters are set in the following steps:

Step 1: Select single or dual encoder system

In the Drivemanager "Motor and encoder" screen select the "Encoder" tab and highlight the relevant system. 1

Motor and encoder



C	Motor and encoder setup	x
	Motor Motor protection Encoder Find commutation Linearmotor	l,
	Number and function of encoder:	
	Encoder for commutation, speed and position control	
	C Two encoders	
	Resolver for commutation and speed control Optical encoder for position control	
	C Two encoders	
	Resolver for commutation Optical encoder for speed and position control	
	<u>C</u> ontinue	
	<u>D</u> k <u>Cancel</u> Apply	

Figure 5.53 "Encoder" tab



Single-encoder system:

Cused one encoder	×
Encoder	Options
USER (0) = User defined	
R1 (1) = Resolver, 1 pair of poles R2 (2) = Resolver, 2 pairs of poles R8 (3) = Resolver, 2 pairs of poles G1 (4) = Sine/Cosine encoder G2 (5) = Singleturn-absolut encoder, 25 bit SSI-interface G3 (6) = Multiturn-absolut encoder, 25 bit SSI-interface G4 (7) = Singleturn-absolute encoder, 11 bit SSI-interface G6 (9) = Singleturn-absolute encoder, 13 bit SSI-interface G6 (9) = Singleturn-absolute encoder, Hiperface, 1	
Automatic encoder offset detection	Start
Automatic correction of track signal (GPOC):	
ON (1) = correction with stored data	•
<u>k</u> ancel	Apply

Figure 5.54 Encoder configuration

The rotary encoder connected to the motor is set up on the "Encoder" tab. Resolvers are designated by the parameter Rx, encoders by the parameter Gx. The encoder used is entered on the motor name plate.

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Encoder	Assistance parameter for setting the encoder type	see table 5.22	/	430_ECTYP (_ENC)
Automatic correction of track signal	OFF (0) = off ON (1) = correction with stored values Adapt (2) = correction (online) active	0 - 2	/	675_ECCON (_ENC)
Automatic encoder offset detection	The encoder offset can be automatically calculated in two ways (absolute encoder only): By default with freely alignable shaft and for braked direct drives. Precondition: Input ENPO set			

Table 5.24 Encoder - basic setting



Note: To set the lines per revolution: The factory default setting of the lines per revolution for encoder G1 is 2048. To set any desired lines per revolution in the range 1- 8190 the encoder is configured as "USER - userdefined".

Automatic correction of track signal

Both resolver and Sin/Cos incremental encoders exhibit systematic errors which are reflected in the measured position and the speed calculated from it. Dominant errors of the encoders in this context are gain and phase errors, as well as offset components of the track signals.

To this end, LUST developed Gain Phase Offset Correction (GPOC). This patented procedure weights the amplitude of the complex pointer described by the track signals by special correlation methods. The dominant errors can thereby be determined very precisely, with no interference from other encoder errors, and then corrected.

System balancing

For system balancing the following procedure is suggested:

- Run the motor at constant speed (e.g. with control window in DRIVEMANAGER) / for resolvers approx. 1000 to 3000 rpm; for optical encoders approx. 1 to 5 rpm.
- Switch to **ADAPT** and wait about 1-3 minutes for the compensation algorithms to reach their steady state.
- Switch to **ON** to enable the calculated values to be used.
- Apply setting (and save secure against mains power failure).



Note:

Checking performance possible using digital scope:
Recording of actual speeds/track signals before and after
GPOC.

2

Encoder types

Bus	Туре	Designation	
0	User	Encoder type not corresponding to Rx and Gx	
1	R1	Resolver 1 pole pair	
2	R2	Resolver 2 pole pairs	
3	R8	Resolver 3 pole pairs	
4	G1	Sin/Cos 2048 lines zero pulse	
5	G2	Sin/Cos 2048 lines single-turn SSi 25 bits	
6	G3	Sin/Cos 2048 lines multi-turn SSi 25 bits	
7	G4	Sin/Cos 2048 lines single-turn SSi 11 bits	
8	G5	Sin/Cos 2048 lines single-turn SSi 13 bits	
9	G6	Sin/Cos 1024 lines single- or multi-turn Hiperface	
10	G7	Sin/Cos 512 lines single- or multi-turn Hiperface	
11	G8	TTL encoder 1024 lines	
12	G9	Sin/Cos encoder with special Hiperface protocol	

Table 5.25

Note:

25 Encoder types



Important: Encoder types G1 and G8 can only be used with a synchronous motor in conjunction with the "Find commutation" function, as for loop-controlled operation of a synchronous motor the rotor position on activation of control must be known. If this rule is ignored the motor may "race". In conjunction with asynchronous motors this restriction does not apply.



Note on connection of a TTL encoder:
In drive systems with one encoder, the TTL encoder preset as a G8 type is connected to connector X5. This results in the restriction that the "Encoder simulation" and "Master encoder" functions are not available simultaneously.
Connecting a TTL encoder to connector X5 requires differential signals of the encoder according to RS422. In drive systems with two encoders, the encoder for commutation finding and speed control is always the resolver. One of the Gx types is selected as the master encoder. This master encoder is always connected to connector X7, even in the case of a TTL encoder.

Options (USER setting)

If the encoder type differs from the possible presets (Rx to Gx), it can be set manually.

Coption encoder	×
Setting of userdefined en	coder
Encoder typ:	
G1 (1) = Sine/Cosine Encode	a 💌
Encoder line number	2048
Resolver - pair of poles	1
Encoder offset	0000H
Use Slot X6 as	ON (0) = Resolver

Figure 5.55 Encoder options

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Encoder type	Freely selectable encoder type in case of deviation from preset	see table 5.24	-	431_CFENC (_ENC)
Encoder line number	Lines per revolution of the connected optical encoder	32-8190	Lines per revolution	432_ECLNC (_ENC)
Resolver - pair of poles	Number of pole pairs of the connected resolver (only effective with setting R)	1 - 4	Pole pairs	433_ECNPP (_ENC)
Encoder offset	Correction value for the mechanical installation position of the encoder	0 - FFFF	Hex	434_ECOFF (_ENC)
Use slot X6 as	For Hall sender evaluation on the resolver input the excitation can be shut off.	OFF (0) Hall sender ON (1)Resolver	/	435_RESON (_SYS)

Table 5.26 Encoder options - basic settings

Α

Options...

Bus	Туре	Designation
0	R	Resolver
1	G1	Sine/cosine encoder
2	G2	Single-turn absolute value encoder, 25 bits SSI interface
3	G3	Multi-turn absolute value encoder, 25 bits SSI interface
4	G4	Single-turn absolute value encoder, 11 bits SSI interface
5	G5	Single-turn absolute value encoder, 13 bits SSI interface
6	G6	Single/multi-turn/absolute value encoder, Hiperface
7	G7	Single/multi-turn/absolute value encoder, Hiperface
8	G8	TTL encoder
9	G9	Sin/Cos encoder with special Hiperface protocol

Table 5.27 Encoder type user-defined

Note:

The CDD3000 can evaluate optical encoders with any number of lines per motor revolution between 1 and 8190.

1

2

4

5

A

EN

Dual-encoder system:

The CDD3000 servocontroller can evaluate two encoders simultaneously (one resolver and one optical encoder).

This enables a "higher-level position control" to be effected, meaning an optical encoder can be attached directly to the process to compensate for mechanical inadequacies (slack/elongation...).

For this there are two setting options.

Option A:

The resolver is responsible for commutation and speed control, and the optical encoder is only used for position control.

🛃 Use two encoders		X
Resolver for commutat	tion and speed control	
Resolver - pair of poles	3	
Offset encoder	0000H	
Optical encoder for pos Encoder typ:	sition control:	
	speed encoder selected via CFENC	•
Encoder line number	1024	
	<u>Ok</u> <u>C</u> ancel	Apply

Option B:

The resolver is only responsible for commutation and the speed and position control are implemented with the optical encoder.

🛃 Use two encoders		×
Resolver for commutatio	n and speed control	
Resolver - pair of poles	3	
Offset encoder	0000H	
Optical encoder for positi Encoder typ:	ion control:	
G6 (6) = Single-, multiturn-	absolute encoder, hiperface, 1024 incr.	
Encoder line number	1024	
	<u>D</u> k <u>C</u> ancel <u>Apply</u>	

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Resolver - pair of poles	Number of pole pairs of the connected resolver (only effective with setting Rx)	1-4	Pole pairs	433_ECNPP (_ENC)
Offset Encoder	Correction value for the mechanical installation position of the encoder	0-FFFF	Hex	434_ECOFF (_ENC)
Encoder type	Optical encoder type for position control and, where appropriate, speed control	see table 5.24		450_CF2EC (_ENC)
Encoder line number	Lines per motor revolution of the connected optical encoder	1-8190	Lines per revolution	432_ECLNC (_ENC)

Table 5.28Basic setting - two encoders



| .

Note: Note: Changes to the encoder configurations can only be made offline. The system must then be re-initialized. Please note the information regarding standardization of the units of the quantities in position-controlled mode in section 4.10

5.5.4 Find commutation

Find commutation

If a synchronous motor is connected to an encoder which has no absolute link to the pole pitch of the motor, after powering up the controller a commutation finding must be performed.

Commutation finding is performed in operation one time after switching on the mains voltage, at the first start enable. It can be forced during commissioning by altering a parameter which causes a full control initialization (e.g. changing find commutation parameters/control mode, etc.).

For this, the encoder G1 (Sine/Cosine encoder without position reference) or USER (user-defined) is set on the Encoder tab.

	tion Encoder Find com		1
Number and fur	ction of encoder:		
One encoder			
Encoder for	commutation, speed and position	on control	
C Two encoders			
Resolver fo Optical enc	commutation and speed contro oder for position control	l	
C Two encoders			
	commutation oder for speed and position con	itrol	
		<u>C</u> ontinue	
	Option end	oder	
	Setting of u	userdefined encover	
	Encoder typ:		
	G1 (1) - Sin	ne/Cosine Encoder	
	[d1(1)= 3m	ie/Cosine Ericodei	
	Encoder line		2048
	,	e number	2048
	, Encoder line	e number air of poles	2048 1 0000H
	Encoder line Resolver - p	e number vair of poles set	1

Then on the Find Commutation tab the method to be applied and its parameters can be set.

1

A total of five methods are available:

1. Find commutation IENCC (1) via motion

An easily parameterized method in which, however the rotor moves by as much as half a revolution, or half a pole pitch unit (where p = 1).

2. Find commutation LHMES (2) with braked machine

The machine must be blocked by a suitable brake during commutation finding. The occurring torques and forces may reach the machine's rated torque/rated force.

3. Not implemented

4. Find commutation IECON (4) with minimized movement

Here, too the rotor must be able to move, though appropriate parametersetting can reduce the rotor movement to just a few degrees per mm.

5. Find commutation HALL1 (5) with Hall senders 120 degrees

Hall sender evaluation of two **120 degrees** offset sensors: The sensors deliver analog output signals which are read-in on the resolver input.

6. Find commutation HALL2 (6) with Hall senders 90 degrees

Hall sender evaluation of two **90 degrees** offset sensors: The sensors deliver analog output signals which are read-in on the resolver input.

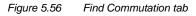


Important: Parameters of the "Find commutation" subject area may only be changed by qualified personnel. If they are set incorrectly the motor may start up in an uncontrolled manner.



Note: Activation of speed tracking error monitoring is recommended (see section 5.4.3). This monitor reliably prevents the motor from racing (e.g. if the commutation finding is inadequately configured/executed).

	encoder setup	Find accordation 1 as	×
·	fotor protection Encoder	Find commutation Linear	notor
IECON (4	= Via minimized motion		
Interva	Duration [ms]	Amperage [A]	
1	1000	5	
	1000	3	
:	0	0	
:	0	0	-
•		•	
Gain PI-c	ntroller commutation controller	_50.00 :	*
	<u>0</u> k	<u>Cancel</u> <u>A</u> p	ply



The settings are made in the combo box according to the chosen method.



Note:	The preset current ratings are amplitude variables (peak values).
	As a general rule the commutation finding process should be recorded with the digital scope of the DRIVEMANAGER, in order to obtain a precise picture of the process. For more information and help on using the Find Commutation function consult your project engineer.

5

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Find commutation	Methods of commutation finding	0FF (0) HALL2 (6)		886_IESEL (_CTRL)
Interval 0/1:	Find commutation with (min.) rotor movement:			
Duration [0]	Duration of 2nd interval	65535	ms	884_IENCT [_CTRL)
Duration [1]	Duration of 1st interval	see note 1.	ms	884_IENCT [_CTRL]
Amperage [0]	Amperage (current rating) of 2nd interval	0-300	Α	885_IENCC [_CTRL]
Amperage [1]	Amperage (current rating) of 1st interval	0-300	А	885_IENCC [CTRL]
Interval 2/4:	Find commutation with braked machine:			
Duration [2]	Test signal period	see note 2.	ms	884_IENCT [_CTRL)
Duration [4]	Number of oscillations for 2nd measurement	see note 3.	ms	884_IENCT
Amperage [2]	Test signal amplitude	0-300	А	885_IENCC
Amperage [4]	Offset for 2nd measurement	0-300	Α	885_IENCC [CTRL]
Gain commutation controller	Parameter to optimize movement (see description of method)	0-999,95	%	807_KCGFA (_CTRL)

Table 5.29 Find commutation - basic setting



Note:

 (see interval duration) The total duration of both intervals must not exceed 8100 ms.
 The period should be between 2 ms (-> 500 Hz) and

- The period should be between 2 ms (=> 500 Hz) and 10 ms (=> 100 Hz).
- **3.** The number of oscillations must be in the range 5....50.

Methods of commutation finding

OFF (0) = off

There is no commutation finding.

Find commutation IENCC (1) via motion

Principal of method:

In this method a direct current is applied to the motor in two orthogonal directions. This aligns the rotor (maximum 0.5 magnetic pitch).

Area of application:

The encoder offset (commutation angle) can be set without major parameter configuration.

Precondition:

It is not possible to set a time above 8s. If the rotor is then not yet at rest, a different method must be selected.



Important: The motor may be moved jerkily during commutation finding. The coupled mechanism must be designed to cope with this.



Important: If the axle is blocked, i.e. the rotor is unable to align itself freely, the methods will not work properly. As a result, the commutation angle will be incorrectly defined and the motor may run down in an uncontrolled manner.

Parameter setting:

Parameters for two intervals in which a direct current is applied are set in terms of duration and current rating. The parameters are set on the "Find commutation" tab from the "Motor and encoder" menu.

EN

	otor protection Encoder	Find commutation Linearmote
Find comm	nutation:	
IENCC (1) =	Via motion	•
Interval	Duration [ms]	Amperage [A] 🔺
0	2000	5
1	2000	3
2	0	0
3	0	0 🔻
▲		•
		Help

Figure 5.57 Find Commutation tab - via motion

First the interval configured in field [1] is applied, then the one set in field [0]. The durations should be selected such that the rotor is at rest at the end of the second interval (field [0]). The recommended amperage is the motor rated current.



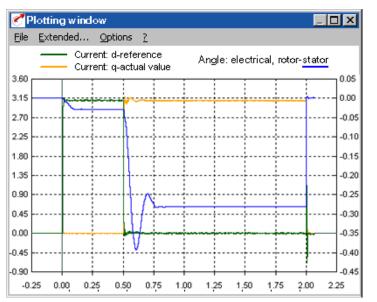
Note:

Inexperienced users should always select the motor rated current (amplitude) as the amperage and the maximum time of 2 x 4s as the duration.

Checking the parameter settings:

As a check, the commutation process can be recorded using the DriveManager. For this the current variables on the Alpha and Beta axis and the electrical rotor/stator angle are plotted.

In the plot shown the rotor is at rest at the end of each of the two periods at t = 0.5 s and t = 2 s. respectively



1

2

3

Find commutation LHMES (2) with braked machine

This method is suitable for commutation finding with a braked rotor.

Principal of method:

Saturation effects in the stator inductance are evaluated. For this two test signals are applied. The first determines the position of the rotor axle, the second its orientation.

Area of application:

To determine the rotor angle with a braked rotor or in motors with very high inertia.

Precondition:

The rotor must be braked effectively, so that the motor does not move even when the rated current is applied.

Precondition:

The stator of the machine must be iron-core.

Parameter setting:

The test signals are a sinusoidal current which can be defined in terms of amplitude and period duration, and for the second measurement also in terms of direct component and number of periods. These settings are made on the "Find commutation" tab from the "Motor and encoder" menu.

In field 2 the period durations (e.g. $3 \text{ ms} \Rightarrow 333\text{Hz}$ test signal frequency) and the amplitude (e.g. 1A) are entered.

The number of periods for the second measurement can be set in field 4 under Duration; the direct component is entered under Amperage.

	ncoder setup tor protection Encoder	Find commutation Linearmotor]
Find comm	nutation:		
LHMES (2)	= Static breaked	•	
Interval	Duration [ms]	Amperage [A]	
1	0	0	
2	3	1	
3	0	0	
4	50	3.1 🗸	
		•	
		1.5	
		<u>H</u> elp	
	∩ nk		
	<u> </u>		

Figure 5.58 Find Commutation tab - with braked machine

Setting parameters for a test signal: Frequency 333 Hz; amplitude 1A; duration 50 periods; direct component 3.1 A

With a test signal frequency of 333 Hz and an amplitude of an order of one quarter of the rated current or 1A, evaluation of 50 oscillations and a direct component in the amount of the rated current, good results are produced in most cases.

Checking the parameter settings:

The inductances determined are stored in field parameter 835_SC_V2 (_SCD).

The field parameter [12] corresponds to the mean inductance, and should match the stator inductance specified on the data sheet.

Parameters [3] and [4] specify the inductance under the influence of saturation, and should be 5% to 10% apart. If these values are too close together, the controller will abort with the error message E-ENC 137. In this case the current must be increased in field 4.

5

Find commutation IECON (4) with minimized movement

Please consult us if you wish to use this method of minimizing the alignment movement.



Important: The speed controller must be preset. If the speed controller has not yet been set up, a different commutation method should first be selected, such as with movement, IENCC (1).



Note:The default setting for interval 1 is 1000 ms and rated current
(amplitude) of the motor.
The default setting for interval 0 is 2000 ms and twice the
rated current (amplitude).
The default setting for the PI controller: commutation
controller gain is 50 %.

Find commutation HALL1 (5) with Hall senders

Hall sender evaluation of two 120 degrees offset sensors:

The sensors deliver analog output signals which are read-in on the resolver input (X6). Then the commutation angle is determined from the two track signals by means of an arc-tangent operation.

The accuracy of the calculated encoder offset depends on the properties of the evaluated magnetic field, the quality of the sensor signals and the downstream evaluation electronics.



Note: The resolver excitation must be shut off (see see The cabling of the Hall sender must be checked that the direction of movement/rotation matches second encoder system and that of the motor. T checked with the digital scope in the DM: Resol (CFENC must be set to R1.) The offset of the encoder (Hall sender), i.e. the correction value of the fitting position, must be of one time.	to ensure that of the Fhis can be ver track A/B mechanical
---	--

Find commutation HALL2 (6) with Hall senders

Hall sender evaluation of two **90 degrees** offset sensors: Otherwise treated as HALL1 (5).

3

2

Α

5.5.5 Linear motors

On the "Linear motor" tab the motor data can be calculated from the rating plate/data sheet data.

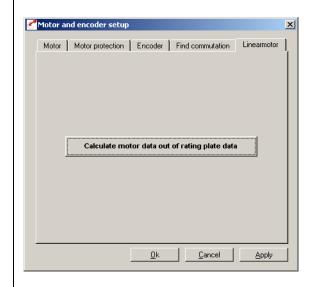


Figure 5.59 Linear Motor tab

The "Calculate motor data" screen translates the data sheet data of the linear motor into rotational quantities.

		_		Device setup		
Magnet pitch NN		mm		Device setup	,	
Maximum speed		m/s		SCSMX	800	
Continous current (rms)		A		MOSNM	725	1/min
Continues force		N		MOSMX	914	
Maximum current (rms)		A				_
Maximum force		N		MOCNM	5.1	_ A
Weight coil unit	, 	kg		MOMNM	16.9	_ A
weight colliant	I			MOMMX	44.900002	Nm
Back EMF (peak)		V / (m/s)		ТСММХ	_17	Nm
Resistance per phase		Ohm		MOJNM	0.008	kgmm
Inductance per phase		mH		SCJ	0.01	kgmm
aling			1	MOFNM	0.095	
1 Magnet pitchs are	equal to one revolutio	n		MOR S	3.3	Ohm
coder data				_		
	-			MOL_S	0.001	H
	J	- pun		MONPP	_17	
Period encoder Encoder type:	ļ	μm		MONPP	_17	_

Figure 5.60 Calculation of motor data



Scaling section: If the lines per revolution of the encoder or the maximum velocity is problematic, one pole pair may correspond to multiple revolutions (MONPP \neq 1).



Note:

For details of the further procedure in creating data sets for linear motors please consult your project engineer.

Δ

5

2

3

5.6 Actual values

71-CDD32.004 setup	×
Initial commissioning	Preset solution: Positioning, free programmable, controlled via terminal Basic settings
Special functions:	Manual mode Process data Process program
	LSH 127-4-30-560 Encoder User defined I.imit values Motor and encoder
Bus systems	acoder/encoder simulation
Actual values	Warning
Save setting in devi	ice <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp

Figure 5.61 User screen: Actual values

In the "Actual values" screen all the values necessary for diagnosis and monitoring can be called up.

5 Software functions

5.6.1 Temperatures

Actual values

or 💽	utal values						×
Te	mperatures	Device	Slots	Fieldbus	CPU-Loa	d	
	Heat	sink (°C)		24.05			
	In	terior (°C)		29.75			
M	otor (only KT)	/84) (°C)		0.00			
Figure	5.62 7	ēmperatur	res tab				1

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Heat sink	Current heat sink temperature, measured in module of power stage. Overheating shut-off (E-OTM) at 85 °C.	0 - 150,00	°C	427_TEMP (_VAL)
Interior	Current interior temperature, measured on the control pcb.	0 - 150,00	°C	425_DTEMP (_VAL)
Motor	Current motor temperature, measured in the motor winding (only with KTY 84/yellow).	0 - 250,00	°C	407_MTEMP (_VAL)

Table 5.30 Temperatures - basic settings



Note:

The service life of the electronic components (electrolytic capacitor, power stage transistors, ...) will be reduced considerably in continuous operation at an interior temperature above 65 °C.

2

3

5

Α

5 Software functions

LUST

5.6.2 Device	data		
		CACutal values	×
Actua	al values	Temperatures Device Slots Fieldbus CPU-Load	_ 1
	Device	Software version: V 3.20 - 0 CS: A083H	
		Serial number: 024900696	
		Data set name	-
		DC link voltage (V)	
		Dperating hours305 h	
		Time after power-on9 min	
		Figure 5.63 Device tab	
DM		Meaning Value range l	Unit Parameter

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Software version	Current firmware version in device Example: Standard software V2.35 Modified V200.40	0 - 999,95	/	92_REV (_STAT)
CS	Checksum of firmware in device	0000-FFFF Hex	/	115_CSXOR _STAT)
Serial number	Serial number of device	/	/	127_S_NR (_STAT)
Data set name	Name of the current parameter set in the device	max. 27 characters	/	889_NAMDS (_CONF)
DC-link voltage	Current voltage in the servocontroller DC link. $U_{zk} = Voltage \cdot \sqrt{2}$	Single-phase typically 325 V Three-phase typically 565 V	V DC V DC	405_DCV (_VAL)
Operating hours	Operating hours of the device	0 - 65535	hrs	87_TOP (_VAL)
Time after power-on	Time after power-on of device	0 - 65535	min	TSYS_86 (_VAL)

Table 5.31 Device - basic settings

5 Software functions

5.6.3 Slots

Actual	values
	Slots

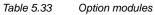
Temperatures Dev	vice Slots Fieldbus CPU-Load	
Slot 1:		
Module:	No option	
Software version:	0.00	
Slot 2:		
Module:	No option	
Software version:	0.00	
I		1

Figure 5.64 Slots tab

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Slot: 1 module	Assignment of option module in slot 1	see Table 5.33	/	579_0PTN1(_0PT)
Slot 1: Software version	Software version of option module in slot 1	0 - 999,95	/	576_0P1RV(_0PT)
Slot 2: Module	Assignment of option module in slot 1	see Table 5.33	/	578_0PTN2(_0PT)
Slot 2: Software version	Software version of option module in slot 1	0 - 999,95	/	577_0P2RV(_0PT)

Possible modules:

Bus	Туре	Designation
0	NONE	No option
1	LCAN	CAN _{Lust} (CM-CAN1)
2	COPEN	CAN _{open} (CM-CAN2)
3	PROFI	ProfibusDP (CM-DPV1)
4	101	I/O module (UM-8I40)
5	2A0UT	Analog output (UM-2A0)



5

A

5.6.4 Field bus

Actual values ...

Fieldbus

Temperatures Devic	ce Slots	Fieldbus CPU-Load
Active mode:		
0		
Control word (byte 1-0)		0000H
Extended control word (only Easy Drive)	(byte 3-2)	0000H
Status word (byte 1-0)		00H 00H
Extended status word (I (only Easy Drive)	oyte 3-2)	00H 00H
Control location	Control	via terminal strip
Reference selector	Position	ing, free-programmable

Figure 5.65 Field Bus tab

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Active mode	Configuration of actuation via CAN	0-7	/	492_CACNF (_CAN)
Network status	Status of the CAN network (operational, preoperational, prepared)	1 = operational 2 = preoperational 3 = prepared	/	
Control word	Control word of Rx-Pdo (byte 0,1)	/	/	573_CACTR (_0PT)
Status word	Status word of Rx-Pdo (byte 2,3)	/	/	572_CASTA (_0PT)
Extended control word	Extended control word of Rx-Pdo (byte 2.3)	/	/	
Control location	Source of control commands (independent of reference source)	See "Reference structure" section	/	260_TERM (_CONF)
Reference selector	Source of reference input (independent of control location)	See "Reference structure" section 4.1.1	/	280_RSSL1 (_REF)

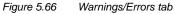
Table 5.34 Field bus - basic settings

5 Software functions

5.7 Error messages

Actual values
The second in the second second

Last error —		
Error	E-FLW-24,305h_	Diagnosis
Time point	0	min
Error rea	actions	Reset error
Error history		
2nd last	E-POS-211,305h_	Diagnosis
3rd last	E-POS-211,305h_	Diagnosis
4th last	E-POS-236,305h_	Diagnosis



In Figure 5.66 the last errors to occur are displayed, with an indication of the time and reset possibility.

2

3

5

Α

EN

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Error	Last errors to occur. Example: E-OTM-1, 1H Error E-OTM, error location 1, point in time in hours	see Appendix B (Troubleshooting)	/	95_ERR1 (_ERR)
Time point	Time between power-on and last error	0 - 65535	minute s	94_TERR (_ERR)
2nd last	Last-but-one error	see Appendix B (Troubleshooting)	/	96_ERR2 (_ERR)
3rd last	Last-but-two error	see Appendix B (Troubleshooting)	/	97_ERR3 (_ERR)
4th last	Last-but-three error	see Appendix B (Troubleshooting)	/	98_ERR4 (_ERR)

Table 5.35Error messages - basic settings

Diagnosis

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Plain}}\xspace$ the error message / more information on the error location.

Reset error

Acknowledge error and set device to normal condition (ready).

Error reactions

Jndervoltage inverter	HALT (1) = Block power stage	
Overvoltage inverter	LOCKH (3) = Block power stage, protection against re-start	ľ
Dvercurrent inverter	LOCKH (3) = Block power stage, protection against re-start	
Overtemperature motor	LOCKH (3) = Block power stage, protection against re-start	ŀ
Overtemperature inverter	LOCKH (3) = Block power stage, protection against re-start	ľ
lxt switch off motor	LOCKH (3) = Block power stage, protection against re-start	ľ
External error	STOP (2) = Activate quick stop	ŀ
Interchange of hardware limit switches	STOP (2) = Activate quick stop	ľ
Limit switch activated	STOP (2) = Activate quick stop	ŀ
Tracking error	HALT (1) = Block power stage	ŀ
Error motor brake	LOCKH (3) = Block power stage, protection against re-start	ľ
Error in position sequence control iMotion	STOP (2) = Activate quick stop	ľ

Figure 5.67 Error reactions

The following error reactions can be programmed depending on the error:							
(0) WARN	No error reaction (only warning)						
(1) STOP	Block power stage						
(2) STOP	Activate quick stop						
(3) LOCKH	Block power stage, protection against re-start						
(4) LOCKS	Activate quick stop, protection against re-start						
(5) RESET	Block power stage, re-start by power-off						



For more information on error messages and their rectification, refer to Appendix B.

5 Software functions

5.8 **Bus systems**

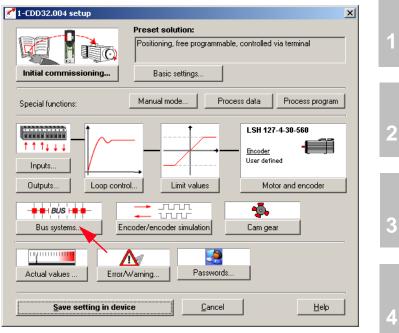


Figure 5.68 User screen: Bus systems

In the "Bus systems" screen all the settings relevant to the "CAN-Lust", "CAN-OPEN" and "PROFIBUS" bus systems are entered.



For more information on the bus systems refer to the documentation accompanying the relevant bus system.

4

5

5 Software functions

LUST

5.8.1 P	PROFIBUS									
			<u></u>	Bus systems						×
1	Bus systems			Profibus C	M-CAN1	CM-CAN2				
				Communic	ation mo	dule CM-DPV1:				
	Profibus			Option modu	le not con	nected!				
				Address-Pro	ofibus:	_0				
				Control mod	e	EasyDrive ProgPos	(PCB_4)	1	_	
				Cyclic contr	ol telegran	n expected in:		_0	ms	
				Update stat				80	ms	
				opudic side	uo.			<u> 00</u>	1115	
						<u>0</u> k	<u> </u>	<u>C</u> ancel	Apply	
		F	ïgι	ure 5.69	PRC	OFIBUS tab				

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Address-Profibus	Device address With setting 0 HW address coding is active on the module.	0 - 99	/	571_CLADR (_OPT)
Cyclic control telegram expected in	Watchdog monitoring, control log	0 - 255	ms	574_CAWDG (_OPT)
Update status	Sampling time of status report via bus	0 - 32000	ms	575_CASCY (_OPT)

Table 5.36 Profibus - basic settings



For more information refer to the user manual "CM-DPV1".

5.8.2	CANLust		
		Sus systems	×
	Bus systems	Profibus CM-CAN1 CM-CAN2	_
	CM-CAN1	Communication module CM-CAN1: Option module not connected!	
	CMPCANT	Protocol: CLUST (0)	
		Address-CAN: _0	
		Baud rate: 500 (0) Beceive data	
		Function: SLAVE (0) = Slave	
		Control mode	
		5 = EasyDrive ProgPos (PCB_4)	
		Cyclic control telegram expected in:	
		Update status:80 ms	
		<u> </u>	
		Figure F 70 OAN to b	

Figure 5.70 CAN_{Lust} tab

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Protocol	Protocol used	CLUST (0) COPEN (1)	/	654_PRSEL (_OPT)
Address-CAN	CANLust device address With setting 0 HW address coding is active on the module.	0 - 99	/	571_CLADR (_OPT)
CAN baud rate	CANLust Baud rate	25 - 500 Bus: 5 - 0	kbit/ sec	489_CLBDR (_OPT)
Function	Not active	Slave (0) / Master (1)		570_CAMOD (_OPT)
Control mode	Changes the open loop control mode via the bus system. This means that the content of the control and status information is automatically adapted to the selected "preset solution". No subsequent changes are permitted.	(see Table 5.38)	/	492_CACNF (_OPT)
Cyclic control telegram expected in	Watchdog monitoring, control log	0 - 255	ms	574_CAWDG (_0PT)
Update status	Sampling time of status report via bus	0 - 32000	ms	575_CASCY (_OPT)

Table 5.37CANCANLust - basic settings

5

Α

Control mode / reference transfer

Bus	DM
0	Not used
1	Drivecom, 16 bits reference, actual
2	Drivecom, 32 bits reference, actual
3	Drivecom, 32 bits reference, 2 x 16 bits actual
4	EasyDrive Basic
5	EasyDrive ProgPos (PCB_4)
6	EasyDrive TabPos (PCB_3)
7	EasyDrive DirectPos (PCB_2)
8	EasyDrive Synchron (PCB_1)

	Table 5.38	Control	mode /	' reference	transfer
--	------------	---------	--------	-------------	----------



For more information refer to the user manual "CM-CAN1".

	🚰 Event control TXPD01	2
	Cyclic actualisation	
	Send TXPD01 at changing of	
	🗆 ISO0 🗖 ISO1 🗖 ISO2 🗖 ISO3 🗖 ISO4	
	🗖 IEO0 🗖 IEO1 🗖 IEO2 🗖 IEO3	
	□ 0V00 □ 0V01	
	Positioning flag 98=1	
	🔲 Posiitoning flag 99=1	
	CAN-status (CASTA)	
	Status of device (STAT)	
	·	_
	<u>Q</u> k <u>Cancel</u> Apply	
ļ		
F	igure 5.71 Event control TxPD01	

.8.3 CANopen		
	Bus systems	
Bus systems	Profibus CM-CAN1 CM-CAN2	
	Communication module CM-CAN2:	
CM-CAN2	Option module not connected!	
	Address:	
	Baud rate: 500 (1)	
	Control mode	
	5 = EasyDrive ProgPos (PCB_4)	
	Cyclic control telegram expected in:0 ms	
	Update status:80 ms	
	Event control sending dataPD01 PD02	
	<u>Ok</u> <u>Cancel</u> Apply	
	Figure 5.72 CANopen tab	

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter
Address-CAN	CAN device address With setting 0 HW address coding is active on the module.	0 - 99		571_CLADR (_OPT)
CAN baud rate	CAN Baud rate	25 - 500 Bus: 5 - 0	kbit/ sec	489_CLBDR (_OPT)
Control mode	Changes the open loop control mode via the bus system. This means that the content of the control and status information is automatically adapted to the selected "preset solution". No subsequent changes are permitted.	(see Table 5.38)	/	492_CACNF (_OPT)
Cyclic control telegram expected in	Watchdog monitoring, control log	0 - 255	ms	574_CAWDG (_0PT)
Update status	Sampling time of status report via bus	0 - 32000	ms	575_CASCY (_OPT)

Table 5.39 CANopen - basic settings



For more information refer to the user manual "CM-CAN2".

5

Α

5.9 Master encoder/ Encoder simulation

🚰 1-CDD32.004 setup	x
Preset solution: Positioning, free programmable, controlled via terminal Initial commissioning Basic settings	
Special functions: Manual mode Process data Process program	
Inputs Loop control Limit values Motor and encoder	
Bus systems	
Actual values	
Save setting in device Cancel	

Figure 5.73 User screen: Encoder/Encoder simulation

In the "Encoder/Encoder simulation" screen all the settings for operation with a master encoder ('Conducting encoder') and/or use of encoder simulation are entered.

5.9.1 Encoder simulation

LUST

Encoder/encoder simulation

Function of slot X5 - position communication:
$1 \le 1 \le$
O <u>S</u> SI-Encoder simulation
C Corresponding to motor encoder (optical encoders only)
Number of line of encoder simulation corresponds to number of lines of parameter setted encoder with 2048incr./rev.
Simulated by software (all encoders)
Encoder lines = 1 × 1024 (5)
<u>Qk</u> <u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u>

Figure 5.74 Encoder Simulation tab

Encoder simulation connector X5

To forward the signals of the configured position encoder directly "1-to-1", select the first setting. The servocontroller converts the signals of a Sin/ Cos encoder into TTL square signals and forwards them on interface X5. This setting only makes sense for optical encoders (G1 to G8).

If you want to forward the position information to the higher-level controller at a higher resolution, select the "1-to-1" setting. You can then configure the selected lines per revolution in 2^n increments from 32 to 65536 (resolver: px 32 to px 65536).



Note:

Please note that conversion of the lines per revolution by software entails a small amount of dead time in outputting the position. This setting is typically selected when using a resolver. The 500 kHz limit frequency of the output must be observed particularly with high numbers of lines per revolution.

EN

DM	Meaning		Value range	Unit	Parameter
	The output lines per revolution is adjustable increments ($n=516$), i.e. 32 to max. 65536 "1-to-1" setting the output lines per revolution of the connected encoder. In the case of enc zero pulse is outputted directly after system machine link can be made.	lines. When using the on corresponds to that oder types G2 to G7 a	32 (0) to 65536(11) Bus: 0 - 11	Increments/ revolution	471_ECSLN (_SYNC)

Table 5.40 Encoder simulation - basic settings

Encoder simulation forms incremental encoder-compatible pulses from the position of the rotary encoder connected to the motor. Accordingly, pulses are delivered in two 90° offset signals A and B as well as a zero pulse R.

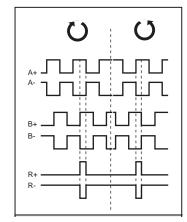
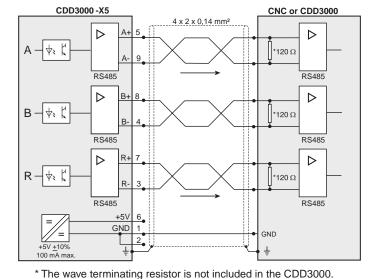


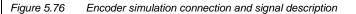
Figure 5.75 Encoder simulation signals looking onto the motor shaft (at left when motor rotating clockwise)



Note: If the signal jitters too much or has excessive noise, it can be filtered independently of the actual speed filter ECTF with parameter 429_ECSTF (_SYNC) (factory setting 1 ms).



It must be connected externally.



Technical data relating to resolution

Type of encoder	Resolver Optical encoder					
Encoder at X5 Number of pole pairs	R1 p = 1	R2 p = 2	R8 p = 3	G1 -	G2, G3, G5 G6/G7	G8
Resolution of encoder evaluation ¹⁾ : Increments per revolution Degrees	2 ¹⁴ 0,022°	2 ¹⁵ 0,011°	3x2 ¹⁴ 0,0073°	2 ²⁵ 0,000011°		2 ¹² 0,088°
Encoder simulation at X5: Standard pulses per revolution	1024 (adjustable	2048 from p x 32 t	3072 o p x 65536)	2048	2048	1024
Zero pulses per revolution	1	2	3	1	1 ²⁾	1

 Higher resolutions in encoder evaluation result in higher speed resolutions and thus smoother running of the drive. The resolution of the position controller is 16 bits, regardless of the encoder type used.

2) The zero pulse has no machine link.

 Table 5.41
 Encoder simulation technical data

1

2

3



For more information on the hardware and on the electrical specification refer to the Operation Manual.

 $\label{eq:Example:f} \mbox{Example:} \quad f \;=\; \frac{3000 \mbox{rpm} \cdot 2048 \mbox{pulses}}{60 \mbox{rpms}} \;=\; 102, \mbox{4kHz} \;.$



Note:	The controller connected to the encoder simulation must be
	able to process its output frequencies. The maximum output
	frequency is 500 KHz (depending on the cables used: length /
	type / capacitance)

5.9.2 Master encoder

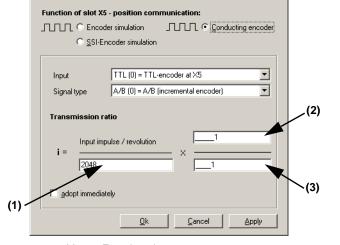


Figure 5.77 Master Encoder tab

DM	Meaning	Value range	Unit	Parameter	
Input	Signal source for TTL master encoder at X5 or HTL master encoder (only A and B track) at X2	(0) TTL - (1) HTL	/	473_EC2TP (_SYNC)	4
Signal type	Shape of input signals	(0) A/B (1) A/DIR	/	475_RSTEP (_SYNC)	
Transmission ratio input impulses/revolution (1)	Lines per revolution of master encoder	2 ⁿ n = 5 - 13 (32 - 8192)	Lines/ revolution	474_EC2LN (_SYNC)	
Transmission ratio numerator (2)	Transmission ratio: Numerator	-65535 +65536	/	480_VRNOM (_SYNC)	5
Transmission ratio denominator (3)	Transmission ratio: Denominator	0 65536	/	481_VRDEN (_SYNC)	
adopt immediately	Synchronized application of transmission ratio (after change in user screen)	(0) OFF (1) ON	/	485_VRSET (SYNC)	

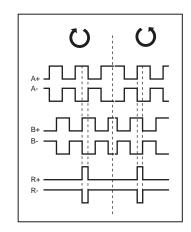
Table 5.42 Master encoder - basic settings

3

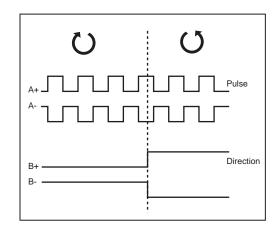
TTL master encoder

The master encoder input X5 permits incremental reference input for loop control. The reference generator is either the encoder simulation of another CDD3000 servocontroller, a standard commercially available incremental encoder or a stepper motor controller. The signal shape corresponds either to

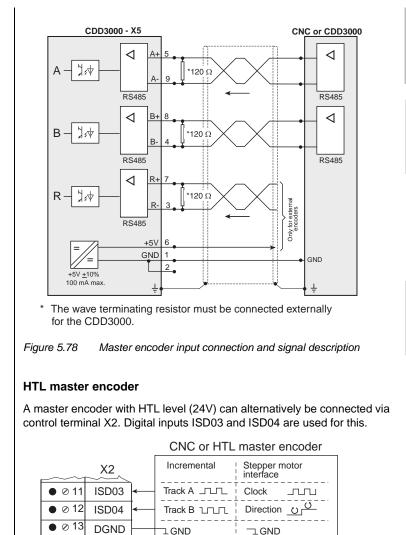
• A/Bincremental encoder signals or



• **pulse direction signals** when a stepper motor controller is connected.



Parameters to evaluate the signals can be set for signal type, lines per revolution and transmission ratio.



You will find the specification of the digital inputs of control terminal X2 in section 2.4 "Specification of control connections".

EN

2

3

5

Δ



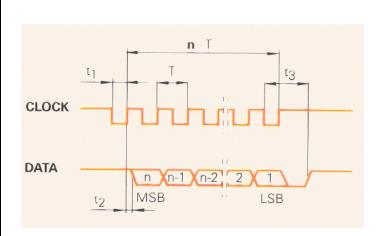
Note:

When a HTL master encoder is in use, both the encoder simulation and the master encoder input at X5 are inactive. In order to maintain the switching times and the edge steepness of the encoder, the cable length dependent on the sampling rate and the supply voltage must not be exceeded. Therefore please refer to the manufacturer's data sheet.

5.9.3 Encoder simulation via SSI

As an alternative to TTL encoder simulation, encoder simulation via SSI can be configured. The absolute position is communicated via the SSI interface. The CDD3000 simulates an SSI encoder, thereby assuming the Slave function in SSI communications.

Communication to the SSI standard for single-turn and multi-turn encoders (as also supported by Heidenhain encoders) utilizes an additional clock pulse before the actual SSI transmission to transmit the data of the current absolute position to the shift register.



The CDD responds to the clock pulse generated by the SSI Master with the absolute position. A range of different protocol formats can be selected.

4

1

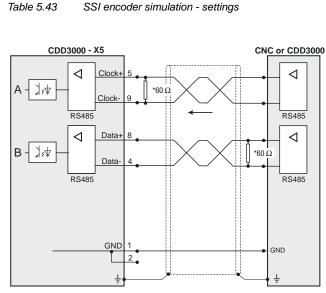
The parameters relevant for SSI communication are set on the tab.

CEncoder simulation / encoder	×
Function of slot X5 - position comm	unication:
	Conducting encoder
SI-Encoder simulation	
Baud rate	201,6 kBaud
Design bit structure	Leading-Multitum-Singletum MU12/SI12 (0)
Data form	Gray-format
Base level	high
Data transfer via	first edge
<u>k</u>	<u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u>



5 Software functions

DM	Meaning	Value range	Bit no. = Value	Parameter
Design bit structure	Number of data bits / number of clock pulses 12 multi-turn + 12 single-turn / 25 clock pulses 8 multi-turn + 16 single-turn / 25 clock pulses 10 multi-turn + 20 single-turn / 31 clock pulses 12 multi-turn + 13 single-turn / 26 clock pulses 10 multi-turn + 13 single-turn / 24 clock pulses The data is always transferred with the MSB first (Heidenhain compatible)	0:=MU12/SI12 (default) 1:=MU8/SI16 2:=MU10/SI20 3:=ENC25-bit (Heidenhain) 4:=ENC23-bit		888_SSIFO (_SYNC)
Baud rate	SSI transfer rate	201.6 KBaud 500 KBaud 1.042 MBaud 1,560 MBaud	0-1:=00 0-1:=01 0-1:=10 0-1:=11	889_SSICO (_SYNC)
Base level		Low High	2:=0 2:=1	889_SSIC0 (_SYNC)
Data transfer	Shift first edge of clock pulse, read-in on second (default) Read-in first edge of clock pulse, shift on second (default)		3:=0 3:=1	889_SSIC0 (_SYNC)
Data form		Binary format (default) Gray format	4:=0 4:=1	889_SSICO (_SYNC)



* The wave terminating resistor must be connected externally for the CDD3000.

Figure 5.80 SSI encoder simulation connection and signal description

3

5

Α

EN

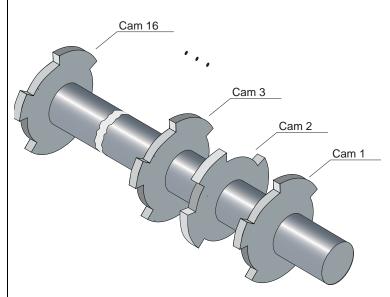
CDD3000 Application Manual

5.10 Cam gear

Software cam gears today offer the possibility to replace expensive mechanical cam gears virtually entirely and at low cost. This enables simple parameter-setting and intuitive functionality with short commissioning times.

The cam gear implemented in the postioning controller can most easily be described as a roller with radially raised curves (cams) along the roller axis. 16 cams with their start and end position referred to the roller diameter (cycle) can be arranged at will on the roller. Each cam is assigned an action register which triggers the corresponding actions when the cam is reached. This state can be signalled to a higher-level controller, for example, by setting a flag CMx. The CMx flag status can be transmitted via outputs or over the field bus.

The cam status can also be utilized by writing a Mxx flag in the "iMotion" sequence control.



The cam gear is started and processed when a number of cams not equal to zero is specified.

Cam	Start position		End position	Action 🔺
0	10		80	64640000H
1	200		320	64640000H
2	0		0	64640000H
3	0		0	64640000H
4	0		0	64640000H
5	0		0	64640000H
6	0		0	64640000H
. 7	0		0	64640000H
lumber fo ysteresis t	cams o avoid jitter effects	_2 0	0.1grad	
	s driven by:			
AM geari:				

Figure 5.81 Cam gear setup

5

DM	Meaning	Value range	FS	Parameter
Start position	The cam positions can be specified in any sequence, but logically they must always be	0 2147483647	0	663_CSTAP (_CAM)
End position	within the cycle. No check of this condition is carried out!	0 2147483647	0	664_CENDP (_CAM)
Action	Set switching points, set PLC flag.	00000000H FFFFFFFFH	FFFF000 0H	665_CACTN (_CAM)
Cycle cam gear	When the defined cycle has ended it restarts. The cycle is specified in user-specific units (positioning). If no unit is specified, the calculation is made in increments (speed- controlled). In this, 65536 increments correspond to one revolution of the motor shaft.	0 2147483647	0	648_CCCYC (_IN)
Number of cams	Only the defined number of cams is evaluated. If the defined number is zero, the cam gear is not processed.	0 15	0	662_CCNUM (_IN)
Hysteresis to avoid jitter effects	The cam length should logically be selected greater than the hysteresis.	0 2147483647	0	666_CCHYS (_IN)
Cam gear is driven by	Here the position reference source driving the cam is set. The following settings are possible:	ENCD EGEAR	ENCD	639_CCENC (_CAM)
	"ENCD [0] = Cam gear cycle referred to position encoder":= The cycle of the cam gear is determined by the current position of the position controller.			
	"EGEAR [1] = Cam gear cycle referred to master encoder":= The cycle of the cam gear is determined by the external master encoder.			

Table 5.44Cam gear setup

Synchronization of the cam gear

• With a positive edge on the input configured to "ENCAM (36) Start cam gear" or a positive edge of flag 75 in the iMotion sequence program, the cam gear is synchronized to the current position. With this positive edge the cycle of the cam gear is restarted (the cycle is set to zero).

Stopping the cam gear via iMotion or field bus:

- If the number of cams (parameter "662-CCNUM-Number of cams used") is set to zero, the cam gear is stopped.
- With a negative edge on the input configured to "ENCAM (36) Start cam gear" processing of the cam gear is stopped.
- If the cam gear was started not via a digital input, but via a positive edge of flag 75, a negative edge of flag 75 terminates processing of the cam gear.

Sending CAN telegrams

• The cam gear itself sends no CAN telegrams. By setting flag 98, flag 99, virtual output OV00 and virtual output OV01, a CAN event handling mechanism is produced. See also: Defining the action of a cam

2

1

Defining the action of a cam:

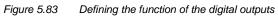
• When you double-click in the Action column of the Cam Gear setup screen the following dialog box opens up:

Action defir	ned		×
Set Flag:			Cam:
First	flag		0
🗖 Seco	ond flag		
Set Output:			
🔽 0S00	🗖 0S01	🗖 0S02	🗖 0S03
🗖 0E00	🗖 0E01	🗖 0E02	🗖 0E03
Set virtual o	utput:		
	□ 0∨01		
Note:		[Outputs
	t to set the par ontrolled via c	ameter of selec am gear"	ted output to
<u>(</u>	<u>]</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 5.82 Defining the action of a cam

- To set a flag for the iMotion program, select the "First flag" or "Second flag" and enter a number between 0 and 99.
- To set one or more outputs with a cam active, select the relevant output by clicking on it.
- Note that the selected output must be assigned to the cam gear (e.g.: OS03 = CCOUT (25)). The output is assigned in the Outputs screen.

nt Output	s X	l
Digital	Digital UM8I40 virtual Analog UM2A0	
		L
0S00	C_RDY (20) = Controller ready for operation	
OS01	ROT_0 (10) = Standstill	
OS02	CCOUT (25) = Drived by rotary switch gear Options	
OS03	OFF (0) = No function	
🔽 Ca	ble rupture control OS03	
	<u> </u>	





5 Software functions

1

2

3

4

5

A

EN

Appendix A Overview of parameters

The following parameter overview contains all the parameters up to user level 01-MODE = 4 in the factory setting, in software version 3.20.

Abbreviations:

R	Read level (LE), indicates the user level (01 -MODE) as from which the parameter is displayed .
W	Write level (SE), indicates the user level (01 -MODE) as from which the parameter can be edited .
G	Dependent on device

Memory and d	lata types:
Memory types	:
RAM C V	RAM control variable
RAM A V	RAM actual value
FEPROM	Flash-EPROM, retained after power-off
Data types:	
USIGN8	Integer, unsigned
USIGN16	Integer, unsigned
USIGN32	Integer, unsigned
INT8	Integer, signed
INT16	Integer, signed
INT32	Integer, signed
INT32Q16	32-bit number with standardization 1/65536, i.e. the Low word indicates the number of decimal places.
FIXPOINT16	Fixed point number with standardization 1/20, i.e. increment size 0.05
FLOAT32	32-bit floating point number in IEEE format
ERR-STRUC	Error number (1 byte), error location (1 byte), error time (2 bytes)
STRING	ASCII characters, max. 100 bytes in bus operation incl. Zero terminator



Note: The DRIVEMANAGER has a user-friendly print function which you can use at any time to print off your latest parameter list.

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
(_C	DNF) De	vice cor	ifiguration			!			
7	AUT0		Auto-Start	OFF		2	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
89	NAMDS		Designation of parameter setting (max. 27 characters)			1	2	STRING	FEPROM
150	SAVE		Back-up device setup	READY		2	2	USIGN8	RAM_CV
152	ASTER		Current application data set (ADS)	SCT_2		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
260	CLSEL		Control location selector	TERM		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
300	CFCON		Control mode	SCON		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
690	PMFS		Power stage, switching frequency	8KHZ		3	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
(_C	AM) Ele	ctronic (cam gear		•			·	
640	CCEVS		Event selector for cam gear	0000000H		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
641	CCEPM	U		OFF		1	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
642	CCOVR			00H		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
643	CCPOS	incr		0		4	4	INT32	FEPROM
644	CCACT			00H		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
645	CCORN			FF00FF00H		4	4	USIGN32	RAM_CV
646	CCLPO			0		4	7	USIGN8	RAM_AV
647	CCNOM			0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
648	CCCYC			0		4	4	INT32	FEPROM
649	CCCFG			CYCLE		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
650	CCFRM	incr		0		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
(_C	rrl) Co	ntrol se	tting	-					-
460	PCG	rpm	Position control: P-controller gain	4.000		1	3	FL0AT32	FEPROM
462	PDMX	incr	Position control: Maximum tracking error	65536		3	3	INT32	FEPROM
800	TCG	V/A	Torque control: PI controller gain	32.445.202		4	4	FLOAT32	FEPROM
802	TCTLG	ms	Torque control: PI controller lag time	2		4	4	FLOAT32	FEPROM
810	SCG	Nm min	Speed control: PI controller gain	0.035		4	4	FLOAT32	FEPROM

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
811	SCGFA		Speed control: PI controller gain scaling factor	100.00		1	3	FIXPT16	FEPROM
812	SCTLG	ms	Speed control: PI controller lag time	21		1	3	FLOAT32	FEPROM
816	SCTF	ms	Speed control: Reference input variable filter time constant	0		1	4	FLOAT32	FEPROM
818	ECTF	ms	Speed control: Actual speed filter time constant	0.6		1	3	FLOAT32	FEPROM
(_El	NC) Enc	oder							
430	ECTYP		Assistance parameters for setting the encoder type	R1		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
431	CFENC		Encoder type	R		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
432	ECLNC		Encoder, incremental encoder lines per revolution	2048		3	3	USIGN16	FEPROM
433	ECNPP		Encoder, number of resolver pole pairs	1		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
434	ECOFF		Encoder, offset	0000H		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
675	ECCON		Encoder, correction of track signals, mode	OFF		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
(_EF	RR) Erro	or messa	ages						
74	ERES		Reset device errors	STOP		4	4	USIGN8	RAM_CV
94	TERR	min	Time between power-on and last error	0		1	7	USIGN16	RAM_AV
95	ERR1		Last error	- 0.0h		1	7	ERR_STRUC	FEPROM
96	ERR2		Second-last error	- 0.0h		2	7	ERR_STRUC	FEPROM
97	ERR3		Third-last error	- 0.0h		2	7	ERR_STRUC	FEPROM
98	ERR4		Fourth-last error	- 0.0h		2	7	ERR_STRUC	FEPROM
423	ERPAR		Faulty parameter in self-test	0		4	15	USIGN16	RAM_AV
524	R-EXT		Response to external error message	STOP		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
539	R-FLW		Response to tracking error	WARN		2	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
(_IN) Contr	ol input	S	I T	<u> </u>		I 		1
180	FISA0		Function selector analog standard input ISA00	ANALG		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
181	FISA1		Function selector analog standard input ISA01	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
188	AFIL0		Filter for analog channel ISA00	0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
189	AFIL1		Filter for analog channel ISA01	0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
192	IADB0		Backlash range ISA00	0.00		4	4	FIXPT16	FEPROM
193	IADB1		Backlash range ISA01	0.00		4	4	FIXPT16	FEPROM
210	FIS00		Function selector standard input ISD00	START		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
211	FIS01		Function selector standard input ISD01	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
212	FIS02		Function selector standard input 2	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
213	FIS03		Function selector standard input ISD03	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
214	FIE00		Function selector external input IED00	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
215	FIE01		Function selector external input IED01	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
216	FIE02		Function selector external input IED02	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
217	FIE03		Function selector external input IED03	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
218	FIE04		Function selector external input IED04	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
219	FIE05		Function selector external input IED05	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
220	FIE06		Function selector external input IED06	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
221	FIE07		Function selector external input IED07	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
222	FIF00		Function selector virtual fixed input 0	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
223	FIF01		Function selector virtual fixed input 1	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
224	FIS04		Function selector standard input ISD04	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
311	RNA1	Nm	Maximum value ISA1 at +10V for torque control	10		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
312	RNA1	rpm	Maximum value ISA1 at +10V for speed control	3000		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
821	RNA0	Nm	Maximum value ISA0 at +10V for torque control	10		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
822	RNA0	rpm	Maximum value ISA0 at +10V for speed control	3000		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
(_K	PAD) Ke	yPad K	P200						
1	MODE		User level of KP200	1		1	1	USIGN8	RAM_CV
360	DISP		Parameter for continuous actual value display of KP200	400		2	2	USIGN16	FEPROM
361	BARG		Parameter for bar graph display of KP200	170		2	2	USIGN16	FEPROM
362	PSW2		Password for user level 2 of KP200	0		2	2	USIGN16	FEPROM
363	PSW3		Password for user level 3 of KP200	0		3	3	USIGN16	FEPROM
364	PSW4		Password for user level 4 of KP200	0		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
367	PSWCT		Password for Control menu of KP200	0		3	3	USIGN16	FEPROM
368	PNUM		Parameter number display of KP200 on/off	ON		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
369	CTLFA		Multiplier of incremental value in CTRL menu (KP200)	10000		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
(_LII	M) Limita	ations	1					 	
410	SPD0H	rpm	rpm Hysteresis, standstill recognition	0		1	2	INT32Q16	FEPROM
411	SPD_0	rpm	rpm Speed limit value 0	10		1	2	INT32Q16	FEPROM
803	TCMMX	Nm	Limitation: Maximum torque	2		1	3	FLOAT32	FEPROM
805	SCALE		Limitation: Torque scaling factor	100		4	4	USIGN8	RAM_CV
813	SCSMX	rpm	Limitation: Maximum speed	3000		1	3	FL0AT32	FEPROM
(_M	OT) Moto	or data							
153	CFMOT		Motor type	PS		4	5	USIGN8	FEPROM
157	MOSN	rpm	Motor speed, nominal value	3000		1	5	USIGN16	FEPROM
158	M MOCN M	A	Motor current, nominal value	1		1	5	FLOAT32	FEPROM
160	MOJNM	kgmm	Motor moment of inertia	0.00074		4	5	FLOAT32	FEPROM
330	MOPTC		Type of PTC evaluation	OFF		2	3	USIGN8	FEPROM

Appendix A Overview of parameters

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
334	MOTMX		Maximum motor temperature	150		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
337	MOPCO		Motor PTC Selection of connection	Х3		4	5	USIGN8	FEPROM
840	MOFN M	Vs	Motor parameter: Rated flux	0.207139		4	5	FLOAT32	FEPROM
842	MOR_S	Ohm	Motor parameter: Stator resistance	1.875		4	5	FLOAT32	FEPROM
843	MOR_R	Ohm	Motor parameter: Rotor resistance	2		4	5	FLOAT32	FEPROM
844	MONPP		Motor parameter: Number of pole pairs	3		4	5	USIGN8	FEPROM
850	MOL_M	Н	Motor parameter: Magnetizing inductance	0.0058		4	5	FLOAT32	FEPROM
851	MOL_S	Н	Motor parameter: Leakage inductance ASM/Stator inductance SM	0.0058		4	5	FLOAT32	FEPROM
852	MOMN M	Nm	Motor torque, nominal value	1		1	5	FLOAT32	FEPROM
853	MOMM X	Nm	Motor torque, maximum value	2		1	5	FLOAT32	FEPROM
854	M0I2T		i^2xt limitation of motor	0		4	4	FLOAT32	FEPROM
856	MOSMX	rpm	Motor speed, maximum value	3000		1	5	USIGN16	FEPROM
857	MOTYP		Motor type			1	4	STRING	FEPROM
(_OF	PT) Optio	n module	es a la companya de l						
148	TXEV1		Event to send 1st status identifier	0001H		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
149	TXEV2		Event to send 2nd status identifier	0000H		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
489	CLBDR		CANIust baud rate	500		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
492	CACNF		CANIust reference transfer mode	4		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
570	CAMOD		Function selection option module CANIust	SLAVE		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
571	CLADR		CANIust device address	0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
572	CASTA		CAN bus status word	0000H		4	15	USIGN16	RAM_AV
573	CACTR		CAN bus control word	0000H		4	4	USIGN16	RAM_CV
574	CAWDG		CAN bus watchdog time ($0 = 0FF$)	0		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
575	CASCY	ms	Sampling time for status message	80		3	3	USIGN16	FEPROM
576	OP1RV		Software version option module slot 1	0.00		3	7	FIXPT16	RAM_AV
577	OP2RV		Software version option module slot 2	0.00		3	7	FIXPT16	RAM_AV
578	OPTN2		Assignment of option module slot 2	NONE		4	15	USIGN8	RAM_AV
579	OPTN1		Assignment of option module slot 1	NONE	1	4	15	USIGN8	RAM_AV

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
580	COADR		CANopen device address	0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
581	COBDR		CANopen baud rate	500		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
582	PBADR		Profibus DP device address	0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
583	IOEXT		States of external I/Os	0000H		1	15	USIGN16	RAM_AV
584	TXMAP		Mapping parameter for status identifier 2	0000000H		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
585	RXMAP		Mapping parameter for control identifier 2	0000000H		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
586	TXMPC		Number of mapped send parameters	0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
587	RXMPC		Number of mapped receive parameters	0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
(_ 0 L	IT) Contr	rol outpu	ts	 					
203	0AFI0		Filter constant for analog output OSD00	4		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
205	F0A0		Analog selector for digital output OSD00	SPEED		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
206	OAOMN		Lower frequency limit for analog output channel 0	0		3	3	INT16	FEPROM
207	OAOMX		Upper frequency limit for analog output channel 0	100		3	3	INT16	FEPROM
231	REF_R	Nm	Reference-reached window for torque control	1		1	2	INT32Q16	FEPROM
232	REF_R	rpm	Reference-reached window for speed control	20		1	2	INT32Q16	FEPROM
233	REF_R	incr	Reference-reached window for position control	100		1	2	USIGN32	FEPROM
240	F0S00		Function selector standard output OSD00	C_RDY		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
241	F0S01		Function selector standard output OSD01	ACTIVE		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
242	F0S02		Function selector standard output OSD02	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
243	F0E00		Function selector external output OED00	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
244	F0E01		Function selector external output OED01	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
245	F0E02		Function selector external output OED02	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
246	F0E03		Function selector external output 0ED03	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
247	FOS03		Function selector standard output OSD03	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
248	FOV00		Function selector virtual output 0V00	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
249	FOV01		Function selector virtual output 0V01	OFF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
465	BRAKE		Actuation mode for motor brake	HOLD2		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
467	THTDC	ms	Time between engagement of brake and shut-off of control	100		1	2	USIGN16	FEPROM
804	TCAVM	Nm	Threshold value for actual torque value monitoring	4.099.991		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
814	SCAVM	rpm	Threshold value for actual speed monitoring	3000		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
(_PE	AS) Pos	itioning,	basic setting		•			•	
704	POVMX		Maximum achievable process speed	16384		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
715	POEGW		Quick jog speed	20		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
716	POSGW		Slow jog speed	5		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
718	POSWP		Positive software limit switch	0		4	4	INT32	FEPROM
719	POSWN		Negative software limit switch	0		4	4	INT32	FEPROM
720	POWIN		Reference-reached window	100		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
734	POQPN		Source of program number	0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
735	POPKD		Coding of program number	FIX		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
761	POTPO		Polarity of Touchprobe	POS		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
762	POTNP		Polarity of zero pulse probe	POS		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
763	PORTA		Indexing table application	OFF		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
764	PONAR		Number of angle units per revolution	1		4	4	INT32	FEPROM
765	POTPT	ms	Timeout of "target position reached" monitor	500		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
770	POTBS		Start condition for driving set selection via terminal	REFR		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
788	POWIT	ms	Time in reference-reached window until display	0		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
(_PP	AR) Pos	itioning,	parameters			-			
727	POTAB		Position table	0		4	4	INT32	FEPROM
728	POVAR		Variables	0		4	4	INT32	FEPROM
729	POMER		Flags	0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
730	POZAH		Numerator	0		4	4	USIGN16	RAM_CV
745	POAPO		Current program set number of active process program	0		4	4	USIGN16	RAM_CV
775	FSM75		Function selector flag M75	0FF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
776	FSM76		Function selector flag M76	0FF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
777	FSM77		Function selector flag M77	0FF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
778	FSM78		Function selector flag M78	0FF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
779	FSM79		Function selector flag M79	0FF		1	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
(PPF	AG) Pos	itioning,	program	•					
744	POAPR		Number of active process program	0		4	7	USIGN8	RAM_AV
746	POENA		Enable positioning software	0FF		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
751	POCMD		Direct command input in manual mode			4	4	STRING	RAM_CV
758	POTKD		Coding of table index	BIN		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
759	POQTI		Source of table index	0		4	4	USIGN8	RAM_CV
(_PF	AM) Pos	itioning,	acceleration profiles						1
552	POSMX		Velocity for reference input via SIO, fixed pos., bus	20		4	4	INT32	FEPROM
553	POACC		Startup acceleration for reference input via SIO, fixed pos., bus	10		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
554	PODEC		Braking acceleration for reference input via SIO, fixed pos., bus	10		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
561	OIREF	incr	Target position of online interpolator	0		4	4	INT32	RAM_CV
562	OISMX	incr/ms	Max. process speed of online interpolator	1092		4	4	INT32Q16	RAM_CV
563	OIACC	incr/mss	Max. linear startup acceleration of online interpolator	4		4	4	INT32Q16	RAM_CV
564	OIDEC	incr/mss	Max. linear braking acceleration of online interpolator	4		4	4	INT32Q16	RAM_CV
565	OIJTM	ms	Smoothing time of online interpolator	0		4	4	USIGN16	RAM_CV
566	OICTR		Control/status word of online interpolator	0000H		4	4	USIGN16	RAM_CV
705	POBEP		Acceleration mode in positive direction	LIN		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
706	POBEN		Acceleration mode in negative direction	LIN		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
707	POLAP		Startup acceleration rate in positive direction	10		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
708	POLAN		Startup acceleration rate in negative direction	10		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM

Appendix A Overview of parameters

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
709	POBLP		Braking acceleration rate in positive direction	10		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
710	POBLN		Braking acceleration rate in negative direction	10		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
(_PF	(R) Positi	tioning, ho	oming						
717	PONKR		Zero correction	0	Τ	4	4	INT32	FEPROM
722	PORTY		Homing mode type	1	1	4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
723	PORPO		Polarity of reference cam	POS	1	4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
724	PORV1		Homing speed 1	100	1	4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
725	PORV2		Homing speed 2	20	1	4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
726	PORV3		Homing speed 3	4	1	4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
792	POZP		Zero search	ON	1	2	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
(_P\$	RD) Pos	Mod star	ndardizations						
700	POWGZ		Travel standardization numerator	1	1	4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
701	POWGN		Travel standardization denominator	1	1	4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
711	POAVE		Velocity standardization	1	1	4	4	INT32Q16	FEPROM
712	POABE		Acceleration standardization	1	1	4	4	INT32Q16	FEPROM
721	POSIG	[Preceding sign of direction of rotation	POS	1	4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
766	POWUN		Standardized unit for positioning travel of PosMod			4	4	STRING	FEPROM
767	POSUN		Standardized unit for velocity of PosMod		1	4	4	STRING	FEPROM
768	POAUN		Standardized unit for acceleration of PosMod			4	4	STRING	FEPROM
819	NAUNS		Standardization assistant: Dimension unit: travel	incr		2	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
823	NAUNV		Standardization assistant: Dimension unit: velocity	incr/s		2	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
824	NAUNA		Standardization assistant: Dimension unit: acceleration	incr/s/s		2	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
825	NAZS		Standardization assistant: Travel standardization numerator	65536		2	2	FLOAT32	FEPROM
826	NANS		Standardization assistant: Travel standardization denominator	65536		2	2	FLOAT32	FEPROM
827	NABAS		Standardization assistant: Reference page	incr		2	2	USIGN8	FEPROM
828	NARND	U	Standardization assistant: Revolutions of load or motor	1		2	2	FLOAT32	FEPROM
829	NAGZ1		Standardization assistant: Transmission ratio, drive	1		2	2	USIGN32	FEPROM

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
855	NAGZ2		Standardization assistant: Transmission ratio, output	1		2	2	USIGN32	FEPROM
858	NART		Standardization assistant: Indexing table travel	1		2	2	FL0AT32	FEPROM
(_RE	F) Refer	ence str	ucture						
280	RSSL1		Reference selector 1	RA0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
281	RSSL2		Reference selector 2	RCON		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
282	RA0		Analog reference ISA0	0		4	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
283	RA1		Analog reference ISA1	0		4	15	INT32Q16	RAM_CV
284	RSI0		Reference of LustBus	0		4	4	INT32Q16	RAM_CV
286	RDIG		Digital reference input	0		4	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
287	R0PT1		Reference value of option slot 1	0		4	6	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
288	ROPT2		Reference value of option slot 2	0		4	6	INT32Q16	RAM_CV
289	SADD1		Offset for reference selector 1	0		1	1	USIGN8	FEPROM
290	SADD2		Offset for reference selector 2	0		1	1	USIGN8	FEPROM
291	REF1		Reference of reference selector 1	0		4	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
292	REF2		Reference of reference selector 2	0		4	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
293	REF3		REF1 + REF2	0		4	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
295	REF5		Reference after ramp generator	0		4	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
296	REF6		Reference after smoothing	0		4	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
624	TBSEL		Selection fixed speed/position	0		3	3	USIGN8	RAM_CV
(_RF	IX) Fixe	d referen	ice values			I		I	
270	RFIX1	rpm	Fixed speed 1	0		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
271	RFIX2	rpm	Fixed speed 2	0		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
272	RFIX3	rpm	Fixed speed 3	0		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
273	RFIX4	rpm	Fixed speed 4	0		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
274	RFIX5	rpm	Fixed speed 5	0		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
275	RFIX6	rpm	Fixed speed 6	0		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
276	RFIX7	rpm	Fixed speed 7	0		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
277	RFIX8	rpm	Fixed speed 8	0		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
(_SI	0) Serial	interfac	e RS232					I	
81	SBAUD	1/s	LustBus transfer rate	57600		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
82	SADDR		LustBus device address	1		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
83	SDMMY		LustBus dummy parameter	0		4	4	USIGN8	RAM_CV
84	SWDGT	S	LustBus watchdog time setting	0.00		4	4	FIXPT16	FEPROM

Appendix A Overview of parameters

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
85	SERR		LustBus error status word	00H		4	4	USIGN8	RAM_AV
494	SCTL2		Control word to set ext. outputs via SIO	0		4	4	USIGN16	RAM_CV
551	SCTL1		Control word of serial interface	0		4	4	USIGN16	RAM_CV
(_SF	AM) Spe	ed acce	leration rate profile						
52	ACCR	rpm/s	Speed control: Acceleration ramp	0		1	2	USIGN16	FEPROM
102	DECR	rpm/s	Speed control: Deceleration ramp	0		1	2	USIGN16	FEPROM
496	STOPR	rpm/s	Stop ramp	0		1	2	USIGN16	FEPROM
560	JTIME	ms	Speed control: Smoothing time of sinusoidal ramp	0		1	2	USIGN16	FEPROM
(_ST	AT) Dev	ice statu	s 	1		1	1		1
90	SREV		Base standard version of modified software	1		4	7	FIXPT16	RAM_CV
92	REV		Software version	3		1	7	FIXPT16	FEPROM
106	CRIDX		Revision index as suffix to version number	97		4	7	USIGN8	RAM_CV
127	S_NR		Serial number of device			3	7	STRING	FEPROM
130	NAME		Symbolic device name			1	6	STRING	FEPROM
390	TYPE		Device type	30000		1	15	USIGN16	RAM_AV
394	A_NR		Article number of device			3	7	STRING	FEPROM
757	POSTI		Status information of positioning and sequence control	0		4	7	INT16	RAM_AV
(0)			- formations						
(_51	NC) Syn	cnronous	s functions						
470	FIEC2		Position communication (X5): Function selector	ECSIM		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
471	ECSLN		Encoder simulation: Lines per revolution	1024		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
473	EC2TP		Master encoder: Signal level	ΠL		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
474	EC2LN		Master encoder: Lines per revolution	2048		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
475	RSTEP		Master encoder: Signal type	A/B		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM

EN

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
476	RSDIR		Master encoder: Direction selection where RSTEP=A/DIR	NORM		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
477	VRAEN		Master encoder: Activation transmission ratio via ISA00	OFF		3	3	USIGN8	FEPROM
478	VRSMN		Master encoder: Analog transmission ratio at -10V	1		3	3	USIGN16	FEPROM
479	VRSMX		Master encoder: Analog transmission ratio at +10V	2		3	3	USIGN16	FEPROM
480	VRNOM		Master encoder: Numerator of transmission ratio	1		3	3	INT32	FEPROM
481	VRDEN		Master encoder: Denominator of transmission ratio	1		3	3	USIGN32	FEPROM
482	RCDE	U		0		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
483	RCEM	U		1		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
484	RCO	U		0		3	3	INT32Q16	FEPROM
485	VRSET		Synchronous application of transmission ratio	OFF		4	4	USIGN8	RAM_CV
(_S)	'S) Syste	em setup							
(_S) 4	'S) Syste PROG	em setup	Reset device to factory setting	2		4	4	USIGN16	FEPROM
-		em setup	Reset device to factory setting Activate control initialization	2 OFF		4	4	USIGN16 USIGN8	FEPROM RAM_CV
4	PROG	em setup					<u> </u>		-
4 15	PROG PLRDY	em setup	Activate control initialization	OFF		4	4	USIGN8	RAM_CV
4 15 151	PROG PLRDY ASTPR	em setup	Activate control initialization Original application data set	OFF SCT_2		4 1	4	USIGN8 USIGN8	RAM_CV FEPROM
4 15 151 392	PROG PLRDY ASTPR CFHSW	em setup	Activate control initialization Original application data set Hardware status word of system	0FF SCT_2 0000H		4 1 4	4 4 15	USIGN8 USIGN8 USIGN16	RAM_CV FEPROM RAM_AV
4 15 151 392 393	PROG PLRDY ASTPR CFHSW CFSSW	m setup	Activate control initialization Original application data set Hardware status word of system Control structure status word of system De-standardization values for Drive	0FF SCT_2 0000H 0000H		4 1 4 4	4 4 15 15	USIGN8 USIGN8 USIGN16 USIGN16	RAM_CV FEPROM RAM_AV RAM_AV
4 15 151 392 393 399	PROG PLRDY ASTPR CFHSW CFSSW NORMS	m setup	Activate control initialization Original application data set Hardware status word of system Control structure status word of system De-standardization values for Drive Manager	0FF SCT_2 0000H 0000H 0		4 1 4 4 1	4 4 15 15 15	USIGN8 USIGN8 USIGN16 USIGN16 FLOAT32	RAM_CV FEPROM RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV
4 15 151 392 393 399 403	PROG PLRDY ASTPR CFHSW CFSSW NORMS STAT	m setup	Activate control initialization Original application data set Hardware status word of system Control structure status word of system De-standardization values for Drive Manager	0FF SCT_2 0000H 0000H 0 0000H		4 1 4 4 1 4	4 4 15 15 15 15	USIGN8 USIGN8 USIGN16 USIGN16 FLOAT32 USIGN16	RAM_CV FEPROM RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV
4 15 151 392 393 399 403 495	PROG PLRDY ASTPR CFHSW CFSSW NORMS STAT IOSTA	m setup	Activate control initialization Original application data set Hardware status word of system Control structure status word of system De-standardization values for Drive Manager Status word of system	0FF SCT_2 0000H 0000H 0 0 0000H 0000H		4 1 4 4 1 4 1	4 4 15 15 15 15 15	USIGN8 USIGN8 USIGN16 USIGN16 FLOAT32 USIGN16 USIGN16	RAM_CV FEPROM RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV
4 15 151 392 393 399 403 495 670	PROG PLRDY ASTPR CFHSW CFSSW NORMS STAT IOSTA ECCOA	m setup	Activate control initialization Original application data set Hardware status word of system Control structure status word of system De-standardization values for Drive Manager Status word of system Encoder track A, offset correction	0FF SCT_2 0000H 0000H 0 0000H 0000H 0		4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4	4 4 15 15 15 15 6	USIGN8 USIGN8 USIGN16 USIGN16 FLOAT32 USIGN16 USIGN16 INT32	RAM_CV FEPROM RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV FEPROM
4 15 151 392 393 399 403 495 670 671	PROG PLRDY ASTPR CFHSW CFSSW NORMS STAT IOSTA ECCOA ECCOB	m setup	Activate control initialization Original application data set Hardware status word of system Control structure status word of system De-standardization values for Drive Manager Status word of system Encoder track A, offset correction Encoder track B, offset correction Encoder track A, amplitude correction	0FF SCT_2 0000H 0000H 0 0000H 0000H 0 0 0 0		4 1 4 1 4 1 4 4 4	4 4 15 15 15 15 15 6 6	USIGN8 USIGN8 USIGN16 USIGN16 FLOAT32 USIGN16 USIGN16 INT32 INT32	RAM_CV FEPROM RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV RAM_AV FEPROM FEPROM

Appendix A Overview of parameters

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
(_X)	(X) SC-D	rives (in	preparation)						
817	SCJ	kgmm	SCD, overall moment of inertia of system with motor	0		4	4	FLOAT32	FEPROM
(_PS	SET) Posi	tioning, 1	fixed positions						
555	PDPOS		Driving sets: Target position	0		4	4	INT32	FEPROM
556	PDMOD		Driving sets: Mode (Absolute, Relative)	0		4	4	USIGN8	FEPROM
557	PDSPD		Driving sets: Velocity	0		4	4	INT32	FEPROM
558	PDACC		Driving sets: Startup acceleration	0		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
559	PDDEC		Driving sets: Braking acceleration	0		4	4	USIGN32	FEPROM
(_M	ENU) Me	nu contro	DI, KP200						
8	GROUP		Subject area of KP200	_KPAD		1	1	USIGN8	RAM_CV
(_V/	L) Actua	il value							
5	SVSLD		Progress indicator for data backup in FLASH memory	0		1	15	USIGN8	RAM_AV
75	CURNT	A	Effective value of phase current	0		1	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
76	TORQE	Nm	Torque	0		1	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
77	SPEED	rpm	Actual speed	0	1	1	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
78	POS		Position	0		1	7	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
79	DPOS			0		3	7	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
86	TSYS	min	System time after power-up	0	1	3	15	USIGN16	RAM_AV
87	тор	h	Operating hours meter	20		3	7	USIGN16	FEPROM
400	ACTV		Current actual value	0	1	1	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
405	DCV	٧	DC-link voltage	0.00		1	15	FIXPT16	RAM_AV
406	REFV		Current reference value	0	1	1	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
407	MTEMP		Motor temperature in KTY84 evaluation	0.00		1	15	FIXPT16	RAM_AV
416	ISA0	V	Filtered input value ISA0	0		2	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
417	ISA1	V	Filtered input value ISA1	0	1	2	15	INT32Q16	RAM_AV
425	DTEMP		Interior temperature	0.00		1	15	FIXPT16	RAM AV

EN

No.	Name	Unit	Function	Factory set.	Editable online	R	w	Data type	Memory type
427	TEMP		Heat sink temperature	0.00		1	15	FIXPT16	RAM_AV
739	PORTP		Indexing table position within the preset angle units	0		4	7	INT32	RAM_AV
753	POOVR		Override	0		4	7	USIGN8	RAM_AV
754	POAIP		Current actual position in travel units	0		4	7	INT32	RAM_AV
755	POASP		Current reference position in travel units	0		4	7	INT32	RAM_AV
756	POADP		Current tracking error in travel units	0		4	7	INT32	RAM_AV

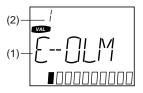
Appendix B Troubleshooting

Errors in operation are signalled as follows:

- CDD3000:
- Red LED (H1) flashes (flash code see Table A.2



- Possible causes of the error and measures to remedy it are displayed in a window.
 - The display is backlit in red and indicates the error (1) and an error location number (2). The error location number provides detailed localization of the cause of the error.



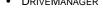
EN

5

2

3

4



KEYPAD KP200:

CDD3000 Application Manual

Error reaction

When an error occurs the servocontroller responds with a specific function sequence. This is allocated to a corresponding **reaction number**.

Reaction no.	Function
0	Signal error only, no further reaction (warning).
1	Signal error and disable power stage.
2	Signal error, quick-stop and wait for cancellation of start signal.
3	Signal error, disable power stage and secure against restarting ¹⁾ .
4	Signal error, quick-stop, wait for cancellation of start signal and secure against restarting ¹⁾ .
5	Signal error, disable power stage and wait for error reset; error reset only possible by complete cutting of power.

1) Only relevant with programmed autostart function.

Table A.1 Error reaction

LEDs

At the top right of the servocontroller there are three status LEDs coloured red (H1), yellow (H2) and green (H3).

Device status	Red LED (H1)	Yellow LED (H2)	Green LED (H3)
Power on	О	О	•
Servocontroller ready (ENPO set)	О	•	•
Control enabled	О	*	•
Error	✤ (flash code)	О	•
Warning (in "ready" condition)	٠	•	•
Warning (in "control enabled" condition)	•	*	•

 \bigcirc LED off, \bigcirc LED on, % LED flashing

Table A.2 Meanings of LEDs



Error messages

If an error occurs in operation it is indicated by a flash code from LED H1 (red) on the servocontroller. If a KP200 is connected the KP200 indicates the error type as an abbreviation. When the DRIVEMANAGER is active the error is additionally reported in plain text.

1

2

3

4

5

Α

EN

Flash code of red LED H1	Display KeyPad	Reaction No.	Explanation	Cause/Remedy
1x	Various messages	0-5	see Table A.4	
2x	E-0FF	1	Undervoltage shut-off	Check power supply. Also occurs briefly in response to normal power-off.
3x	E-0C	3	Current overload shut-off	Short-circuit, ground fault: Check cabling of connections, check motor coil, check neutral conductor and grounding (see also section 3, Installation). Device setup not correct: Check parameters of control circuits. Check ramp setting.
4x	E-0V	3	Voltage overload shut-off	Voltage overload from mains: Check mains voltage. Restart device. Voltage overload resulting from feedback from motor (regenerative operation): Slow down braking ramps. If not possible, use a braking resistor.
5x	E-OLM	3	Motor protection shut-off	Motor overloaded (after I x t monitoring): Slow down process cycle rate if possible. Check motor dimensioning.
6x	E-0LI	3	Device protection shut-off	Device overloaded: Check dimensioning. Possibly use a larger device.
7x	E-OTM	3	Motor temperature too high	Motor PTC correctly connected? Motor PTC evaluation correctly set? Motor overloaded? Allow motor to cool down. Check dimensioning.
8x	E-OTI	3	Overheating in servocontroller	Ambient temperature too high: Improve ventilation in switch cabinet. Load too high during driving/braking: Check dimensioning. Possibly use a braking resistor.

Table A.3 E

Error messages/flash code

CDD3000 Application Manual

Bus	DM/KP	Error location no.	Meaning	Comment
0			No error	
1	E-CPU	0	Processor faulty or wrong software version	1
2	E-0FF	1	Undervoltage in DC link (\leq 212/425 V), also applied on normal power-off.	
3	E-0C	19	Max. permissible output current exceeded (software shut-off)	
3	E-0C	34	Current overload shut-off of servo resulting from fast lxt, effective to 5 Hz output frequency	
3	E-0C	35	Short-circuit detected during self-test	
3	E-0C	41	Max. permissible output current exceeded (hardware shut-off)	
4	E-0V	1	Overvoltage in DC link	
5	E-OLM	1	Current overload shut-off: IxIxt monitoring of motor, dependent on parameter MOI2T	
6	E-0LI	1	Current overload shut-off: Ixt monitoring of servo	
7	E-OTM	1	Motor overheating	
8	E-0TI	31	Servo heat sink overheating	
8	E-0TI	32	Servo interior overheating	
9	E-PLS	9	Plausibility check detected invalid parameter or program sequence	1
10	E-PAR	0	Invalid parameter setting	
10	E-PAR	7	Value range infringement of a parameter setting detected. Parameter ERPAR contains number of incorrect parameter	1
10	E-PAR	8	After reinitialization of the parameter list in the device startup phase an invalid parameter value was found. Parameter ERPAR contains the number of this parameter.	1
10	E-PAR	9	Error initializing a parameter with its permanent memory value. Parameter ERPAR contains the number of the parameter.	1
10	E-PAR	13	The combination of function selector settings for one of the analog inputs and the reference selector are mutually contradictory.	1
10	E-PAR	16	Error initializing factors for analog output to digital outputs.	1
10	E-PAR	48	Error initializing a variable	
10	E-PAR	101	Setting of number of resolver pole pairs not possible	1
11	E-FLT		Global error in floating point calculation	1

Note:

1 = If this error is repeated please contact your local Service Partner

2 = See description of field bus (user manual)

Table A.4 Error messages

Appendix B Troubleshooting

Bus	DM/KP	Error location no.	Meaning	Comment
12	E-PWR	6	No power stage, or power stage unknown: No valid power stage ID detected	1
12	E-PWR	8	No power stage, or power stage unknown: No valid power stage ID detected	1
13	E-EXT	1	Error request received via digital input with function E-EXT	
14	E-USR	1	Error executing a customer-specific software function	
15	E-0P1		Error in option module at slot 1 (X8), further information in user manual	2
16	E-0P2		Error in option module at slot 2 (X9), further information in user manual	2
18	E-SIO	11	SIO watchdog tripped (LustBus)	
19	E-EEP		Error accessing EEPROM	1
21	E-SC	20	Error in auto-tuning	
25	E-HWE	47	Hardware limit switches interchanged	
26	E-0L5	1	I x t shut-off below 5 Hz to protect power stage	
30	E-ENC	1	Encoder wire break detection	
30	E-ENC	123	Hiperface: Communication error signalled by encoder	
30	E-ENC	124	Hiperface: Communication error signalled by dSMC	
30	E-ENC	125	Hiperface: Unknown encoder type	
30	E-ENC	126	Hiperface: Error signalled by encoder (but communication is OK)	
30	E-ENC	127	Hiperface: Communication parameters not found	
30	E-ENC	131	Error in commutation finding	
31	E-TIM		Runtime monitor error	1
32	E-FLW	1	Position tracking error	
32	E-FLW	24	Speed tracking error	
33	E-WDG	11	Watchdog for RS232 (LustBus) triggered	
34	E-VEC		Initialization error	1
35	E-BRK	1	Monitoring unit for brake output (OSD03) signals error	
36	E-POS	210	Pos. hardware limit switch approached	
36	E-POS	211	Neg. hardware limit switch approached	
36	E-POS	212	Pos. software limit switch approached	
36	E-POS	213	Neg. software limit switch approached	

Note:

1 = If this error is repeated please contact your local Service Partner

2 = See description of field bus (user manual)

Table A.4 Error messages

EN

Bus	DM/KP	Error location no.	Meaning	Comment
36	E-POS	214	Positioning job with no defined reference point	
36	E-POS	215	Error accessing optional hardware	
36	E-POS	216	Selected program not available	
36	E-POS	217	Jump to non-existent record number	
36	E-POS	218	Called subroutine not available	
36	E-POS	219	Position outside positioning range	
36	E-POS	220	Division by zero	
36	E-POS	221	Max. subroutine nesting depth exceeded	
36	E-POS	223	Target position not reached	
36	E-POS	224	No feed hold (only positioning commands)	
36	E-POS	225	Selection (Auto/Homing/Jog) not permitted	
36	E-POS	226	ProgPos: Index overflow in indexed addressing, TabPos: Table index faulty (1<=Index<=31)	
36	E-POS	232	Error reading a parameter in sequence program	
36	E-POS	233	Error writing a parameter in sequence program	
36	E-POS	234	Error executing a positioning command with positioning travel by Touchprobe	
36	E-POS	235	Impermissible command in this status	
36	E-POS	236	Hardware limit switches interchanged	
37	E-FLH		Error in data flash memory	1
38	E-HW	45	Hardware limit switch left (all control modes)	
38	E-HW	46	Hardware limit switch right (all control modes)	
39	E-HWE	47	Hardware limit switches interchanged (all control modes)	
40	E-WRN	59	Torque limit (TCMMX) automatically limited	
40	E-WRN	60	Cycle time of status report via field bus too short	
40	E-WRN	61	Position reference / travel standardization outside value range	
40	E-WRN	62	Speed limit (SCSMX) automatically limited	
40	E-WRN	63	Position reference / velocity or acceleration standardization outside value range	
40	E-WRN	64	Power failure detected	
40	E-WRN	101	Encoder wire break detected (offline), no encoder connected	
40	E-WRN	179	Overflow of error counter in CAN controller	

Note:

1 = If this error is repeated please contact your local Service Partner

2 = See description of field bus (user manual)

Table A.4Error messages

	Helpline			
	If you have any technical queries about project planning or commissioning of the drive device, please contact our Helpline.			
	You can reach MonThur.: Fri.: E-mail: Fax:	n us: 8 a.m 4.30 p.m. 8 a.m 4 p.m. helpline@lust-tec.de +49 6441/966-137	Tel. +49 6441/966-180 Tel. + 49 6441/966-180	
	Service repa	lirs		
	If you need further assistance, our specialists at the LUST Service Center will be glad to help.			
	Fri.:	ch us: 8 a.m 4.30 p.m. 8 a.m 4 p.m. service@lust-tec.de +49 6441/966-211	Tel. +49 6441/966-171 Tel. + 49 6441/966-171	
Resetting errors (after	Resetting errors with reaction number 1 to 4:			
eliminating the cause)	 In control 	via terminals:	rising edge at input ENPO (Attention: control is shut off!) or:	
			with input Ixxx, to which the function FIxxx = RSERR (Reset Error) is assigned.	
	 In control 	via KeyPad: press	stop/return key on KeyPAD for approx. 3 seconds	
	 In control 	via DRIVEMANAGER:	click on "Reset error" button.	
	 In control 	via field bus:	set "Reset error" bit in bus control word.	
Starting the drive after an error	 With prog – In er the e – In er 	error is reset.	ction: ne drive automatically restarts when e drive does not restart until the start	

LUST

Α

EN

Resetting errors with reaction number 5:

Errors with reaction number 5 are serious device errors. They can only be reset by switching all supply voltages (mains, possibly 24V) off and back on again.

Errors in power switching

Error	Cause	Remedy
Power on. Servocontroller shows no reaction (LEDs off).	If switching is too frequent, the device protects itself by means of high-resistance isolation from the system.	After a rest phase of a few minutes the device is ready to start once again.

User errors in KEYPAD operation

Error	Cause	Remedy
ATT1	Parameter cannot be changed at current user level or is not editable.	Select user level 1-MODE higher.
ATT2	Motor must not be controlled via the CTRL menu.	Cancel start signal from a different control location.
ATT3	Motor must not be controlled via the CTRL menu because of error state.	Reset error.
ATT4	New parameter value impermissible	Change value.
ATT5	New parameter value too high	Reduce value.
ATT6	New parameter value too low	Increase value.
ATT7	Card must not be read in current state.	Reset start signal.
ERROR	Invalid password	Enter correct password.

Table A.5 KEYPAD user errors

User errors in SMARTCARD operation

Error	Meaning	Remedy
ERR91	SMARTCARD write-protected	
ERR92	Error in plausibility check	
ERR93	SMARTCARD not readable, wrong servocontroller type	
ERR94	SMARTCARD not readable, parameter not compatible	Use different
ERR96	Connection to SMARTCARD broken	SMARTCARD
ERR97	SMARTCARD DATA invalid (checksum)	
ERR98	Insufficient memory on SMARTCARD	
ERR99	Selected area not present on SMARTCARD, no parameters transferred from SMARTCARD	
Table A.6	SMARTCARD errors	



Note:

KeyPad user errors can be reset with **Start/Enter**. SMARTCARD user errors can be reset with **Stop/Return**. 1

2

3

A

EN

Appendix B Troubleshooting

LUST Appendix C Index

Α

4-152
. 4-77
4-126
. 5-92
4-125
. 2-10
. 2-10
5-4
. 3-20
. 4-74
. 5-73
. 4-75
. 5-14
. 5-14
4-141

В

Backlash	4-11, 4-15, 4-19, 5-5
Block diagram of control struc	cture 4-14
Brake types	5-33
Bus systems	5-99

С

Calculation 4	-151
Calculation aids 4	-150
Cam gear 5	-116
CANLust 5	-101
CANopen 5	-103
CARD menu	3-13
CDD3000 inputs and outputs	3-19
CDD3000 reference and actual values	3-18
CDD3000 status	3-17
Change acceleration mode 4	-126

Changing motor in the DriveManager	5-67
Commissioning	3-20
Conditional step commands	4-114
Configuration options, ISA0 / ISA1	5-5
Control mode / reference transfer	5-102
Control structure	4-14, 5-50

D

Danger (symbols)	
Delete program 4	
Device and terminal view	2-2
Device data	5-94
Device status	3-17
Diagnosis	5-97
Digital inputs	5-10
Digital inputs, user module UM8I40	5-21
Digital outputs, user module UM8I40	5-46

Ε

Electronic gearing	4-5
Emergency off system	1-10
Emergency stop	3-17, 4-21
Encoder	4-33
Encoder configuration	5-72
Encoder lines	5-106
Encoder setup	5-68
Encoder simulation	5-105
Encoder simulation connection and signal	
description	5-107
Encoder types	5-74
Encoder, optical, e.g.	4-153
Error messages	. 5-97, A-3
Error reaction	
Errors in power switching	A-8

C-1

F

Flux Control ±10 V reference input 4-18 external position control 4-13 Fixed speeds 4-24 Position control 5-51 Pulse input 4-31 Reference and control via field bus 4-39 Functions/options of the analog inputs 5-7	Field bus 5-9 Filter time constants, analog inputs 5- Filtering 5- Find commutation 5-7 First commissioning 4- First commissioning, example 4-14 Fixed speeds 4-2 Flag 3-15, 4-9 Flags event table 4-9	·6 ·4 ·9 ·3 ·4 ?9 ·3 ·4 ?7
	Flux Control 4-1 ±10 V reference input 4-1 external position control 4-1 Fixed speeds 4-2 Position control 5-5 Pulse input 4-3 Reference and control via field bus 4-3	8 3 24 51 51

G

GPOC	5-73

Η

Hall sender	. 2-2, 5-75, 5-80
Helpline	A-7
Holding brake	5-24, 5-32, 5-42
Homing mode	4-75
How to use this Manual	0-1
HTL master encoder	5-111

I

iMotion	5-110 31, 5-73 4-6 4-78 4-130 1-1
Input status	. 4-141
Inputs	5-3

J

Jerk limitat	tion with smoothing time JTIME		4-21
Jog mode	-	4	I-101

L

Layout of a positioning system	
Limit switches, hardware	5-17
Limit switches, software	4-91
Limit values	5-59
Linear drive	4-74
Linear motors	5-90
Lines per revolution	5-72
Loop control	5-48
Low Voltage Directive	. 1-9

Μ

Machinery Directive	1-9
Manual mode	4-75
Manual mode / Jog mode	4-101
Master encoder	5-109
Measures for your safety	1-7
Motor and encoder	5-65
Motor setup	5-66
Multi-turn encoder	. 2-2, 4-75

0

Optical encoder 5-65,	5-77
Option modules	5-95
Outputs	5-24
Overlapping time	5-34
Overview of functions, positioning control	4-73
Overview of parameters	. A-1

Ρ

Parameter Editor 3-8 Pictograms 0-2 Position resolution 4-77 Positioning 4-102 free programmable 4-6, 4-72
Reference, control via field bus 4-43
with fixed positions
Positioning controller CDD3000
Positioning sets
Positioning with or without program resumption4-128
Positioning with resumption
Positioning with resumption 4-120, 4-133
Possible modules
Power stage
Pre-control 5-41, 5-55
Preset solutions
Procedure
Commissioning 3-20
Process data
Process program 4-98
Profibus
Program Editor
Program examples 4-144
Program selection coding 4-92
Properties of the CDD3000 4-73
Protection 2-10
Pulse direction signals 5-110

Q

Quick stop		4-21,	4-95
------------	--	-------	------

R

Read from/write to SmartCard	3-13
Reference window	5-62
Relative positioning	4-131
Repairs	1-9
Reset error	5-97
Resolver excitation	5-88
Responsibility	1-10

S

0
Safety 1-7
Saving
Setting with KeyPad 3-16
Settings in file 3-15
Settings in the device 3-14
Saving settings 3-14
Selection of preset solutions in the
DriveManager 4-3
Sequence program 4-142
Service repairs A-7
Servo drive CDD3000 2-1
Servocontroller specification 2-10
Set and start timer 4-126
Set commands 4-120
Set digital output 4-120
Set field parameter 4-125
Set logical flag 4-121
Set numerator 4-124
Set parameter 4-125
Set table position 4-124
Set variable 4-122
Setting
Temperature monitoring 5-69
Settings of the CDD3000 digital outputs 5-26
Single-turn 5-72
Slots 5-95
Smoothing 4-112, A-12
Specification of control connections 2-11
Specification UM-8I40 2-13
Speed threshold 5-43
Standardization of the analog inputs 5-7
Standardization tab 4-78
Standards 1-9
Standstill window 5-62
Status of a timer 4-118
Strength, mechanical 2-10
Submodes of the position controller 4-75
Subroutines 4-114
Switch-on 5-14
Synchronism 4-130

EN

T Tab

Acceleration profile 4	-50
Analog inputs	
CANLust 5-	
CANopen 5-1	
Control 5	
Control - Extended 5	-53
	-94
	-10
Digital outputs 5	-25
	-46
÷ .	-44
Encoder simulation	105
Field bus5	-96
	-26
	-93
	-47
Jog mode 4	-49
	-64
	-60
Master encoder 4-33, 5-	109
Motor	
	-68
•	-56
Power stage 5	-52
Profibus	100
	-17
Reference 4-10, 4	-15
	-95
Speed profile 4-20, 4-25, 4	-35
Standardization 4-45, 4	
	-93
Tolerances 5	-61
Virtual Inputs5	-23
Virtual Outputs 5	
	-97
Target position 4-6, 4	-58
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-10
Temperatures	-93
Terminal expansion UM8140 4	
Terminal view	
Time response 4	
Tolerances 5	
Torque control 4-7, 4	
Torque scaling	5-6

Torque threshold	5-44
Touch protection	2-10
Touchprobe commands	4-136
Track signal correction	5-72
Tracking error	5-63
Transmission ratio	4-34, 5-109, A-14
Travel optimized positioning of	
an indexing table	4-133
Travel resolution	4-151
Troubleshooting	A-1
TTL encoder	5-74

U

-	
Unconditional step commands	. 4-114
User control structure	3-1
User errors	
KeyPad operation	A-8
SmartCard operation	A-9
User screen	
Actual values	5-92
Bus systems	5-99
Encoder/Encoder simulation	. 5-104
Inputs	5-3
Limit values and tolerances	5-59
Loop control	5-48
Motor and encoder setup	5-65
Outputs	5-24

V

Velocity resolution	4-151
Virtual (digital) inputs	5-23
Virtual (digital) outputs	5-47

W

Wait comman	ds	 		••••	••••	••••	•••		••	4-141
Waiting time	••••	 	••••	••••	•••	••••	•••	••••	•••	4-141

Ζ

Zero pulse		4-88,	5-106
------------	--	-------	-------



Lust Antriebstechnik GmbH

Gewerbestrasse 5-9 • 35633 Lahnau • Germany Tel. +49 (0) 64 41 / 9 66-0 • Fax +49 (0) 64 41 / 9 66-137 info@lust-tec.de • www.lust-antriebstechnik.de



Lust DriveTronics GmbH

Heinrich-Hertz-Str. 18 • 59423 Unna • Germany Tel. +49 (0) 23 03 / 77 9-0 • Fax +49 (0) 23 03 / 77 9-3 97 info@lust-drivetronics.de • www.lust-drivetronics.de

ID.-No: 0931.22B.1-00 • 12/2005 We reserve the right to make technical changes.